

Part 629 – Glossary of Landform and Geologic Terms

Subpart A – General Information

629.0 Definition and Purpose

This glossary provides the NCSS soil survey program, soil scientists, and natural resource specialists with landform, geologic, and related terms and their definitions to—

- (1) Improve soil landscape description with a standard, single source landform and geologic glossary.
- (2) Enhance geomorphic content and clarity of soil map unit descriptions by use of accurate, defined terms.
- (3) Establish consistent geomorphic term usage in soil science and the National Cooperative Soil Survey (NCSS).
- (4) Provide standard geomorphic definitions for databases and soil survey technical publications.
- (5) Train soil scientists and related professionals in soils as landscape and geomorphic entities.

629.1 Responsibilities

This glossary serves as the official NCSS reference for landform, geologic, and related terms. The staff of the National Soil Survey Center, located in Lincoln, NE, is responsible for maintaining and updating this glossary. Soil Science Division staff and NCSS participants are encouraged to propose additions and changes to the glossary for use in pedon descriptions, soil map unit descriptions, and soil survey publications. The Glossary of Geology (GG, 2005) serves as a major source for many glossary terms. The American Geologic Institute (AGI) granted the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (formerly the Soil Conservation Service) permission (in letters dated September 11, 1985, and September 22, 1993) to use existing definitions. Sources of, and modifications to, original definitions are explained immediately below.

629.2 Definitions

A. Reference Codes

Sources from which definitions were taken, whole or in part, are identified by a code (e.g., GG) following each definition. Underlined codes (e.g., GG) signify a definition modification of the original source. The reference codes are:

- (i) BHM.—Buol, S.W., Hole, F.D., McCracken, R.J., and Southard, R.J. 1997. Soil genesis and classification, 4th edition. Iowa State University Press, Ames, IA.
- (ii) CC.—Cowardin, L.M., Carter, V., Golet, F.C., and Laroe, E.T. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. US Dept. Interior, US Fish and Wildlife Service, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- (iii) CF.—Clayton, L. and Freers, T.F. (eds.) 1967. Glacial geology of the Missouri Coteau and adjacent areas. Guidebook 18th annual field conference Midwest Friends of the Pleistocene. North Dakota Geological Survey Miscellaneous Series #30, 170 p.

- (iv) CV.—Cruden, D.M., and Varnes, D.J. 1996. Landslide types and processes. In: Turner, A.K., and Schuster, R.L., (eds). 1996. Landslides: investigations and mitigation. National Research Council, Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 247; National Academy Press, Washington, DC; 673 p.
- (v) DV.—Varnes, D. 1978. Slope movement types and processes. In: Schuster, R.L., and R.J. Krizek. (eds). 1978. Landslides: analysis and control. National Academy Sciences, Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 176; 234 p.
- (vi) FC.—Freeze, A.L. and Cherry, J.A. 1979. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. 604 p.
- (vii) FFP.—Peterson, F.F. 1981. Landforms of the Basin and Range Province defined for soil survey. Nevada Agricultural Experiment Station Technical Bulletin No. 28, Reno, NV. 52 p.
- (viii) GG.—Neuendorf, K.K.E., Mehl Jr., J.P., and Jackson, J.A. (ed.) 2005. Glossary of geology, 5th Ed. American Geological Institute, Alexandria, VA. 779 p.
- (ix) GG87.—Bates, R.L., and Jackson, J.A. (ed) 1987. Glossary of geology, 3rd Ed. American Geological Institute, Alexandria, VA. 788 p.
- (x) GHG.—Gile, L.H., Hawley, J.W., and Grossman, R.B. 1981. Soils and geomorphology in the Basin and Range area of southern New Mexico – Guidebook to the Desert Project. Memoir 39. New Mexico Bureau of Mines & Mineral Resources, Socorro, NM; 222 p.
- (xi) GM.—Goldthwaite, R.P. and Matsch, C.L. (eds.) 1988. Genetic classification of glaciogenic deposits: final report of the commission on genesis and lithology of glacial Quaternary deposits of the International Union for Quaternary Research (INQUA). A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam; 294 p.
- (xii) GS.—Green, J., and Short, N.M. 1971. Volcanic landforms and surface features: A photographic atlas and glossary. Springer – Verlag, New York, NY. 519 p.
- (xiii) GSST.—Soil Science Society of America. 2008. Glossary of Soil Science terms. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI. 92 p. Also:
<https://www.soils.org/publications/soils-glossary>
- (xiv) HD.—Holdorf, H. and Donahue, J. 1990. Landforms for soil surveys in the Northern Rockies. Montana Forest and Conservation Experiment Station, School of Forestry, University of Montana, Misc. Publ. No. 51. 26 p.
- (xv) HF.—Fisk, H.N. 1959. Padre Island and the Laguna Madre flats, coastal south Texas. Louisiana State University, 2nd Coastal Geography Conference; pp. 103-151.
- (xvi) HP.—Hawley, J.W., and Parsons, R.B. 1980. Glossary of selected geomorphic and geologic terms. Mimeo. USDA Soil Conservation Service, West National Technical Center, Portland, OR. 30 p.
- (xvii) HS.—Sigurdsson, H., (ed). 2000. Encyclopedia of volcanoes. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, USA. ISBN# 0-12-643140-X
- (xviii) ICOMANTH.—International Committee for Anthropogenic Soils. 2012. Circular Letter 7, Proposed Revisions to NSSH Part 629 (working draft), 13 p.
- (xix) KST.—Soil Survey Staff. 2014. Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Twelfth edition. USDA - Soil Conservation Service.
- (xx) MA.—MacDonald, G.A. and A.T. Abbott. 1970. Volcanoes in the sea, the geology of Hawaii. University of Hawaii Press, 441 p.
- (xxi) NL.—Lancaster, N. 1995. Geomorphology of desert dunes. Routledge, New York, NY. 209 p.
- (xxii) NRC.—National Research Council of Canada. 1988. Glossary of permafrost and related ground ice terms. Associate Committee Geotechnical Research, Technical Memorandum 142; 156 p.
- (xxiii) RD.—Daniels, Dr. Raymond B. (personal communication).

- (xxiv) RF.—Fairbridge, R. W. (ed.). Encyclopedia of geomorphology. 1968. Encyclopedia of Earth Sciences Series, vol. 3. Reinhold Book Corporation, New York, NY.
- (xxv) RR.—Ruhe, R.V. 1975. Geomorphology: Geomorphic processes and surficial geology. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, MA, 246 p.
- (xxvi) SJ.—Sugden, D.E. and John, B.S. 1976. Glaciers and landscape, a geomorphological approach. Halsted Press, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY, 376 p.
- (xxvii) SS.—Summer, M.E., and Stewart, B.A. (eds). 1992. Soil crusting in Australia. In: Soil crusting: chemical and physical process. Advances in Soil Science, Lewis Publishing, Boca Raton, FL.
- (xxviii) SSM.—Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook No. 18, U.S. Gov. Print. Office, Washington, DC.
- (xxix) SSS.—Subaqueous Soils Subcommittee. 2005. Glossary of terms for subaqueous soils, landscapes, landforms, and parent materials of estuaries and lagoons. National Cooperative Soil Survey Conference, USDA-NRCS, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE.
- (xxx) ST.—Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436.
- (xxxi) SW.—Schoeneberger, P.J. and Wysocki, D.A. 1991-2017. (personal communication), National Soil Survey Center, NRCS, Lincoln, NE.
- (xxxii) WA.—Way, D.S. 1973. Terrain analysis. Harvard University, Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Inc., Stroudsburg, PA. 392 p.
- (xxxiii) WT.—Thornbury, W.D. 1969. Principles of geomorphology; 2nd Ed. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY; 594 p.
- (xxxiv) WW.—White, W.B. 1988. Geomorphology and hydrology of karst terrains. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY; 478 p.

B. Clarifying Comments Included With Glossary Definitions

- (1) **(not recommended) Use.**—Denotes an unacceptable term (obsolete, poorly defined, or erroneous) that **should not be used**. The glossary provides alternative terms.
- (2) **(not preferred) Refer to.**—Denotes a technically acceptable, but poorly defined or outdated term that **should be avoided** to prevent confusion and redundancy. Preferred alternatives are provided.
- (3) **(colloquial:).**—Denotes a regionally derived or applied term and identifies the region where it has been used. A colloquial term is either not widely accepted or unknown outside the geographic area where it originates. A colloquial term **should be avoided** if a more widely recognized alternative exists.
- (4) **Compare.**—Follows a term definition and indicates additional glossary entries that are similar or related to that term.

C. Glossary

- (1) **aa lava.**—A type of basaltic lava (material) having a rough, jagged, clinkery surface and a vesicular interior. Compare – block lava, pahoehoe lava, pillow lava. GG & MA
- (2) **aa lava flow.**—A type of basaltic lava flow dominated by aa lava and a characteristically rough, jagged, clinkery surface. Compare – block lava flow, pahoehoe lava flow, pillow lava flow. GG & MA
- (3) **ablation till.**—(not preferred) Refer to supraglacial till.
- (4) **accretion.**—[sedimentology] The gradual increase or extension of land by natural forces acting over a long period of time, as on a beach by the washing up of sand from the sea or on

- a flood plain by the accumulation of sediment deposited by a stream. Synonym: aggradation. GG
- (5) **active layer**.—The top layer of ground subject to annual thawing and freezing in areas underlain by permafrost. NRC
 - (6) **active slope**.—(not recommended: obsolete)
 - (7) **aeolian**.—(not recommended: obsolete) Use eolian.
 - (8) **aggradation**.—The building-up of the earth's surface by deposition; specifically, the accumulation of material by any process in order to establish or maintain uniformity of grade or slope; also called accretion. Compare – degradation. GG
 - (9) **agricultural anthroscape**.—A human-modified “landscape” dominated by permanent, extensive alterations to the physical shape or internal stratigraphy of the land due to agricultural management for food, fiber or forage production, that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across and within the regolith (e.g., leveled land). Commonly excludes areas of minor alterations (e.g. shallow plowing) that are easily obscured or obliterated by natural bio-, pedo-, or cryoturbation. Compare – hillslope terrace anthroscape, urban anthroscape, suburban anthroscape. SW
 - (10) **alas**.—A type of thermokarst depression with steep sides and a flat, grass-covered floor, found in thermokarst terrain, produced by thawing of extensive areas of very thick and exceedingly ice-rich permafrost. Compare – thermokarst depression. NRC and GG
 - (11) **alluvial**.—Pertaining to material or processes associated with transportation and/or subaerial deposition by concentrated running water. Compare – colluvial. GSST
 - (12) **alluvial cone**.—A semiconical type of alluvial fan with very steep slopes; it is higher, narrower, and steeper (e.g., > 40% slopes) than a fan, and composed of coarser, and thicker layers of material deposited by a combination of alluvial episodes and to a much lesser degree, landslides (e.g., debris flow). Coarsest materials tend to concentrate at the cone apex. Compare – alluvial fan, talus cone. SW
 - (13) **alluvial fan**.—A low, outspread mass of loose materials and/or rock material, commonly with gentle slopes, shaped like an open fan or a segment of a cone, deposited by a stream (best expressed in semiarid regions) at the place where it issues from a narrow mountain or upland valley; or where a tributary stream is near or at its junction with the main stream. It is steepest near its apex, which points upstream and slopes gently and convexly outward (downstream) with a gradual decrease in gradient. Compare – fan remnant, eroded fan remnant, eroded fan remnant sideslope. GG
 - (14) **alluvial flat**
 - (i) (colloquial: western United States) A nearly level, graded, alluvial surface in bolsons and semi-bolsons that lacks distinct channels, terraces, or flood plain levels. Compare – floodplain step, terrace, valley flat. FFP, GG, & SW.
 - (ii) (not preferred) A general term for a small flood plain bordering a river, on which alluvium is deposited during floods. GG
 - (15) **alluvial plain**
 - (i) A large assemblage of fluvial landforms (braided streams, terraces, etc.) that form low gradient, regional ramps along the flanks of mountains and extend great distances from their sources (e.g., High Plains of North America. SW
 - (ii) (not recommended, use flood plain.) A general, informal term for a broad flood plain or a low-gradient delta. Compare – alluvial flat. FFP
 - (16) **alluvial plain remnant**.—An erosional remnant of an alluvial plain that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to a present-day stream or drainage network. Compare – alluvial plain, erosional remnant, paleoterrace. SW
 - (17) **alluvial terrace**.—(not preferred) Refer to stream terrace.

- (18) **alluvium**.—Unconsolidated, clastic material subaerially deposited by running water (channel flow), including gravel, sand, silt, clay, and various mixtures of these. Compare – colluvium, slope alluvium. HP
- (19) **alpine**
- (i) [geomorphology] (adjective) Characteristic of, or resembling the European Alps, or any lofty mountain or mountain system, especially one so modified by intense glacial erosion as to contain cirques, horns, etc. (e.g., alpine lake) GG
 - (ii) (not recommended as a landform term) An ecological community term for high-elevation plant communities. SW & GG
- (20) **alpine glacier**
- (i) Any glacier in a mountain range except an ice cap or ice sheet. It usually originates in a cirque and may flow down into a valley previously carved by a stream. Compare – continental glacier. GG
 - (ii) (not preferred – refer to U-shaped valley) Relict – landforms or sediments formed, modified or deposited by a glacier in or on mountains or high hills that has since melted away. Compare – glacial-valley floor, glacial-valley wall. SW
- (21) **andesitic lahar deposit**.—A lahar dominated by andesitic volcanoclastics. SW
- (22) **angle of repose**.—The maximum angle of slope (measured from a horizontal plane) at which loose, cohesionless material will come to rest. GG
- (23) **annular drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern in which subsequent streams follow a roughly circular or concentric path along a belt of weak rocks, resembling, in plan view, a ring-like pattern where the bedrock joints or fracturing control the parallel tributaries. It is best displayed in streams draining a maturely dissected granitic or sedimentary structural dome or basin where erosion has exposed rimming sedimentary strata of greatly varying degrees of hardness, as in the Red Valley, which nearly encircles the domal structure of the Black Hills, SD. SW, GG, & WA
- (24) **anthropogenic feature**
- (i) An enduring, human-made (or extensively modified), surface or subsurface feature (e.g., fire pit), mark (e.g., shovel mark), structure (e.g., building pad) or other physical evidence of human manipulation (after Hester et al., 1975). Note: Phenomena that do not leave permanent evidence of human activity (e.g., features of accelerated erosion, amendments of inorganic fertilizers or lime, shallow plowing or in-situ mixing) are not included. Artifacts (specific objects, pieces) are not included (use – human artifacts). SW, & ICOMANTH
 - (ii) (obsolete – use Anthroscapes, Anthropogenic Landform, or Anthropogenic Microfeature) An artificial feature on the earth's surface (including those in shallow water), having a characteristic shape and range in composition, composed of unconsolidated earthy, organic materials, artificial materials, or rock, that is the direct result of human manipulation or activities; can be either constructional (e.g., artificial levee) or destructional (e.g., quarry).
 - (iii) Formerly a category in NASIS and the Geomorphic Description System, subsequently subdivided into and replaced by anthroscapes, anthropogenic landforms, and anthropogenic microfeatures. SW, ICOMANTH
- (25) **anthroscapes**
- (i) A human-modified “landscape” of substantial and permanent alterations (removal, additions, or reorganization) of the physical shape and/or internal stratigraphy of the land, associated with management for habitation, commerce, food or fiber production, recreation, or other human activities that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across or within the regolith. SW

- (ii) A category in NASIS and the Geomorphic Description System for large, human-modified areas. Compare – anthropogenic landform, anthropogenic microfeature. SW
- (26) **anthropogenic landform**
 - (i) A discrete, human-made “landform” on the earth’s surface or in shallow water, with a characteristic shape and range in composition (unconsolidated earthy, organic, human-transported materials, or rock) that is the direct result of human manipulation or activities and is mappable at common soil survey scales (e.g., Order 2: > 1: 10,000 and < 1:24,000). Anthropogenic landforms can be either constructional (accumulations; e.g., artificial levee) or destructional (voids; e.g., quarry) in origin.
 - (ii) A category in NASIS and the Geomorphic Description System for human-derived or modified “landforms.” Compare – anthropogenic microfeature, anthroscape. SW
- (27) **anthropogenic microfeature**
 - (i) A small, human-made “microfeature” on the earth’s surface or in shallow water, with a characteristic shape and range in composition of unconsolidated earthy, organic, human-transported materials, or rock and that is typically too small to delineate at common soil survey scales (e.g., Order 2: > 1: 10,000 and < 1:24,000). Anthropogenic microfeatures can be either constructional accumulations (e.g. railroad bed) or destructional voids (e.g. ditch) in origin.
 - (ii) A category in NASIS and the Geomorphic Description System for human-derived or modified “landforms.” Compare – anthropogenic landform, anthroscape. SW
- (28) **anticline**
 - (i) [landform] A unit of folded strata that is convex upward and whose core contains the stratigraphically oldest rocks, and occurs at the earth’s surface. In a single anticline, beds forming the opposing limbs of the fold dip away from its axial plane. Compare – monocline, syncline, fold. SW & HP
 - (ii) [structural geology] A fold, at any depth, generally convex upward whose core contains the stratigraphically older rocks. GG
- (29) **aquiclude**.—A layer of soil, sediment, or rock that may or may not be saturated, that is incapable of transmitting significant quantities of water under ordinary hydraulic gradients. Compare – aquitard. FC
- (30) **aquifer**.—A saturated, permeable geologic unit of sediment or rock that can transmit significant quantities of water under hydraulic gradients. FC
- (31) **aquitard**.—A body of rock or sediment that retards but does not prevent the flow of water to or from an adjacent aquifer. It does not readily yield water to wells or springs but may serve as a storage unit for groundwater. GG
- (32) **arete**.—A narrow, jagged mountain crest, often above the snowline, sculptured by alpine glaciers and formed by backward erosion of adjoining cirque walls. HP
- (33) **arroyo**.—(colloquial: southwestern United States) The channel of a flat-floored, ephemeral stream, commonly with very steep to vertical banks cut in unconsolidated material; sometimes called a wash. It is usually dry but can be transformed into a temporary watercourse or short-lived torrent after heavy rain within the watershed. Where arroyos intersect zones of ground-water discharge, they are more properly classed as intermittent stream channels. HP
- (34) **artifact**.—An artificial (human-derived) object or material (e.g., brick, concrete, metal, plastic, or treated wood), commonly larger than 2 mm in diameter, made and deposited in association with habitation, manufacturing, excavation, or construction activities. SW
- (35) **artificial collapsed depression**.—A collapse basin, commonly a closed depression, which is the direct result of surficial subsidence associated with subsurface mining (e.g., long-wall mining). SW

- (36) **artificial drainage pattern**.—Human-made networks of drainage structures (ditches, canals, etc.) built primarily to lower or control the local water table in low lying, flat topography such as glacial lakebeds, broad flood plains, low coastal plains, or marshes most commonly in humid climates. Irrigation ditches found in arid and semiarid climates, which bring water into the fields, should not be confused with drainage structures. SW & WA
- (37) **artificial levee**.—An artificial embankment constructed along the bank of a watercourse or an arm of the sea, to protect land from inundation or to confine streamflow to its channel. GG
- (38) **ash**.—[volcanic] Unconsolidated, pyroclastic material less than 2 mm in all dimensions. Commonly called volcanic ash. Compare – cinders, lapilli, tephra, volcanic block. SW & KST
- (39) **ash field**.—A land area covered by a relatively thick or distinctive, surficial deposit of volcanic ash (air fall) that can be traced to a specific source and has well defined boundaries. An ash field can be distinguished from adjacent landforms or land areas based on ash thickness, mineral composition, and physical characteristics. Soils within an ash field form solely or predominantly within the ash deposit. SW and GG
- (40) **ash flow**.—(not preferred – see pyroclastic flow, pyroclastic surge) A highly heated mixture of volcanic gases and ash, traveling down the flank of a volcano or along the surface of the ground; produced by the explosive disintegration of viscous lava in a volcanic crater, or by the explosive emission of gas-charged ash from a fissure or group of fissures. The solid materials contained in a typical ash flow are generally unsorted and ordinarily include volcanic dust, pumice, scoria, and blocks in addition to ash. (Also called a *pyroclastic* flow.) Compare – nuée ardente, lahar, pyroclastic. GG
- (41) **aspect**.—The direction toward which a slope faces with respect to the compass or to the rays of the Sun; also called *slope* aspect. GSST
- (42) **atoll**.—A coral reef appearing in plan view as roughly circular, and surmounted by a chain of closely spaced, low coral islets that encircle or nearly encircle a shallow lagoon in which there is no land or islands of non-coral origin; the reef is surrounded by open sea. GG
- (43) **avalanche**.—A large mass of snow, ice, soil, or rock, or mixtures of these materials, falling, sliding, or flowing very rapidly under the force of gravity. Velocities may sometimes exceed 500 km/hr. GG
- (44) **avalanche chute**.—The central, channel-like corridor, scar, or depression along which an avalanche has moved. An eroded surface marked by pits, scratches, and grooves. GG
- (45) **avalanche track**.—(not recommended as a landform term – use avalanche chute) The path formed by an avalanche. It may take the form of an open path in a forest, with bent and broken trees, or an eroded surface marked by pits, scratches, and grooves. Compare – avalanche chute. GG
- (46) **avulsion**.—A sudden cutting off or separation of land by a flood or by abrupt change in the course of a stream, as by a stream breaking through a meander or by a sudden change in current whereby the stream deserts its old channel for a new one. Compare – crevasse, flood-plain splay. GG
- (47) **axial stream**
- (i) The main stream of an intermontane valley, flowing in the deepest part of the valley and parallel to its longest dimension.
 - (ii) A stream that follows the axis of a syncline or anticline. GG
- (48) **back-barrier beach**.—A narrow, elongate, intertidal, sloping landform that is generally parallel with the shoreline located on the lagoon or estuary side of the barrier island, or spit. Compare – barrier island. SSS

- (49) **back-barrier flat**.—A subaerial, gently sloping landform on the lagoon side of the barrier beach ridge composed predominantly of sand washed over or through the beach ridge during tidal surges; a portion of a barrier flat. Compare – washover-fan flat. SSS
- (50) **backshore**.—The upper or inner, usually dry, zone of the shore or beach, lying between the high-water line of mean spring tides and the upper limit of shore-zone processes; it is acted upon by waves or covered by water only during exceptionally severe storms or unusually high tides. It is essentially horizontal or slopes gently landward, and is divided from the foreshore by the crest of the most seaward berm. Compare – washover fan. GG
- (51) **backshore terrace**.—(not preferred) Refer to berm.
- (52) **backslope**.—The hillslope profile position that forms the steepest and generally linear, middle portion of the slope. In profile, backslopes are commonly bounded by a convex shoulder above and a concave footslope below. They may or may not include cliff segments (i.e., free faces). Backslopes are commonly erosional forms produced by mass movement, colluvial action, and running water. Compare – summit, shoulder, footslope, toeslope. GSST and HP
- (53) **backswamp**.—A flood-plain landform. Extensive, marshy or swampy, depressed areas of flood plains between natural levees and valley sides or terraces. Compare – valley flat. HP
- (54) **backswamp deposit**.—Lamina of silt and clay deposited in the flood basin between valley sides or terraces and the natural levees of a river. Compare – slackwater. GG
- (55) **backwearing**.—Slope erosion that causes the parallel retreat of an escarpment or the slope of a hill or mountain or the sideways recession of a slope without changing its general slope; a process contributing to the development of a pediment. GG
- (56) **badlands**.—A landscape that is intricately dissected and characterized by a very fine drainage network with high drainage densities and short, steep slopes with narrow interfluvies. Badlands develop on surfaces with little or no vegetative cover, overlying unconsolidated or poorly cemented materials (clays, silts, or in some cases sandstones) sometimes with soluble minerals such as gypsum or halite. GG
- (57) **bajada**.—(colloquial: southwestern United States) A broad, gently inclined, alluvial piedmont slope extending from the base of a mountain range out into a basin and formed by the lateral coalescence of a series of alluvial fans. Typically it has a broadly undulating transverse profile, parallel to the mountain front, resulting from the convexities of component fans. The term is generally restricted to constructional slopes of intermontane basins. Synonym – coalescent fan piedmont. Compare – fan apron. HP and SW
- (58) **bald**.—(not preferred; colloquial: southeastern United States; use summit, mountaintop, etc.) An ecological term for the grass or shrub covered (naturally treeless) summit of a high elevation hill or mountain, flanked by forested slopes; not above the local tree line. Compare – glade. SW and GG
- (59) **ballena**.—(colloquial: western United States) A fan remnant having a distinctively-rounded surface of fan alluvium. The ballena's broadly rounded shoulders meet from either side to form a narrow summit and merge smoothly with concave side slopes and then concave, short pediments that form smoothly rounded drainageways between adjacent ballenas. A partial ballena is a fan remnant large enough to retain some relict fan surface on a remnant summit. Compare – fan remnant. SW and FFP
- (60) **ballon**.—(colloquial: western United States) A rounded, dome-shaped hill, formed either by erosion or uplift. GG
- (61) **bar**
 - (i) [streams] A general landform term for a ridge-like accumulation of sand, gravel, or other alluvial material formed in the channel, along the banks, or at the mouth of a stream where a decrease in velocity induces deposition (e.g., a channel bar or a meander bar).

- (ii) [coast] A generic landform term for any of various elongate offshore ridges, banks, or mounds of sand, gravel, or other unconsolidated material submerged at least at high tide, and built up by the action of waves or currents, especially at the mouth of a river or estuary, or at a slight distance offshore from the beach. Compare – longshore bar. GG and GSST
- (iii) [microfeature term] A small, sinuous or arcuate, ridge-like lineation on a flood plain and separated from others by small channels or troughs; caused by fluvial processes and common to flood plains and young alluvial terraces; a constituent part of *bar and channel topography*. Compare – meander scroll. SW
- (62) **bar and channel topography**.—A local-scale topographic pattern of recurring, small, sinuous or arcuate ridges separated by shallow troughs irregularly spaced across low-relief flood plains (slopes generally 2 to 6%); the effect is one of a subdued, sinuously undulating surface that is common on active, meandering flood plains. Microelevational differences between bars and channels generally range from <0.5 to 2 m and are largely controlled by the competency of the stream. The ridge-like bars often consist of somewhat coarser sediments compared to the finer textured sediments of the microlow troughs. Compare – meander scroll, meander belt. SW
- (63) **barchan dune**.—A crescent-shaped dune with tips extending leeward (downwind), making this side concave and the windward (upwind) side convex. Barchan dunes tend to be arranged in chains extending in the dominant wind direction. Compare – parabolic dune. HP
- (64) **barrier bar**.—(not recommended) Use longshore bar.
- (65) **barrier beach**.—A narrow, elongate, coarse-textured, intertidal, sloping landform that is generally parallel with the beach ridge component of a barrier island or spit and adjacent to the ocean. Compare – barrier island. SSS
- (66) **barrier beach [relict]**.—(colloquial: western United States) A wide, gently sloping portion of a bolson floor comprising numerous, parallel, closely spaced, relict longshore bars and lagoons built by a receding pluvial lake. Synonym, offshore barrier, offshore beach, bar beach. Compare – bar – [coast], barrier island. GG and FFP
- (67) **barrier cove**.—A subaqueous area adjacent to a barrier island or submerged barrier beach that forms a minor embayment or cove within the larger basin. Compare – cove, mainland cove. SSS
- (68) **barrier flat**.—A relatively flat, low-lying area, commonly including pools of water, separating the exposed or seaward edge of a barrier beach or barrier island from the lagoon behind it. An assemblage of both deflation flats left behind migrating dunes and/or storm washover sediments; may be either barren or vegetated. Compare – barrier beach, back-barrier flat. SSS
- (69) **barrier island**.—A long, narrow, sandy island, that is above high tide and parallel to the shore that commonly has dunes, vegetated zones, and swampy or marshy terrains extending lagoonward from the beach. Compare – barrier beach. GG
- (70) **barrow pit**.—(not preferred) Refer to borrow pit.
- (71) **basal till**.—(not preferred) Refer to subglacial till.
- (72) **base level**.—The theoretical limit or lowest level toward which erosion of the earth's surface constantly progresses but seldom, if ever, reaches; especially the level below which a stream cannot erode its bed. The general or ultimate base level for the land surface is sea level, but temporary base levels commonly exist locally. GG
- (73) **base slope**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the concave to linear slope (perpendicular to the contour) that, regardless of the lateral shape, is an area that forms an apron or wedge at the bottom of a hillside dominated by colluvial and slope wash processes and sediments (e.g., colluvium and slope alluvium). Distal base slope sediments commonly grade to, or interfinger with, alluvial fills, or gradually thin to form

- pedis sediment over residuum. Compare – head slope, side slope, nose slope, interfluvium, free face. SW
- (74) **basin**
- (i) Drainage basin.
 - (ii) A low area in the earth's crust, of tectonic origin, in which sediments have accumulated. GG.
 - (iii) (colloquial: western United States) A general term for the nearly level to gently sloping, bottom surface of an intermontane basin (bolson). Landforms include playas, broad alluvial flats containing ephemeral drainageways, and relict alluvial and lacustrine surfaces that rarely, if ever, are subject to flooding. Where through-drainage systems are well developed, flood plains are dominant and lake plains are absent or of limited extent. Basin floors grade mountainward to distal parts of piedmont slopes. FFP
- (75) **basin floor**.—A general term for the nearly level, lower-most part of intermontane basins (i.e., bolsons, semibolsons). The floor includes all of the alluvial, eolian, and erosional landforms below the piedmont slope. Compare – basin, piedmont slope. FFP
- (76) **basin-floor remnant**.—(colloquial: western United States) A relatively flat, erosional remnant of any former landform of a basin floor that has been dissected following the incision of an axial stream. FFP
- (77) **batholith**.—A large, generally discordant plutonic rock body exposed at the land surface, with an aerial extent > 40 sq. mi. (100 km²) and no known bottom (e.g., Idaho batholith). Compare – stock. SW and GG
- (78) **bauxite**.—An off-white to dark red brown weathered detritus or rock composed of aluminum oxides (mainly gibbsite with some boehmite and diaspore), iron hydroxides, silica, silt, and especially clay minerals. Bauxite originates in tropical and subtropical environments as highly weathered residue from carbonate or silicate rocks and can occur in concretionary, earthy, pisolitic, or oolitic forms. SW and GG
- (79) **bay [coast]**
- (i) A wide, curving open indentation, recess, or arm of a sea (e.g., Chesapeake Bay) or lake (e.g., Green Bay, WI) into the land or between two capes or headlands, larger than a cove [coast], and usually smaller than, but of the same general character as, a gulf.
 - (ii) A large tract of water that penetrates into the land and around which the land forms a broad curve. By international agreement a bay is a water body having a baymouth that is less than 24 nautical miles wide and an area that is equal to or greater than the area of a semicircle whose diameter is equal to the width of the bay mouth. Compare – gulf. GG
- (80) **bay [geom.]**
- (i) Any terrestrial formation resembling a bay of the sea, as a recess or extension of lowland along a river valley or within a curve in a range of hills.
 - (ii) A Carolina Bay. GG and GSST
- (81) **bay bottom**.—The nearly level or slightly undulating central portion of a submerged, low-energy, depositional estuarine embayment characterized by relatively deep water (1.0 to >2.5 m). Compare – lagoon bottom. SSS
- (82) **bayou**.—A term applied to many local water features in the lower Mississippi River basin and in the Gulf Coast region of the United States. Its general meaning is a creek or secondary watercourse that is tributary to another body of water; especially a sluggish and stagnant stream that follows a winding course through alluvial lowlands, coastal swamps or river deltas. Compare – oxbow, slough. GG
- (83) **beach**
- (i) A gently sloping zone of unconsolidated material, typically with a slightly concave profile, extending landward from the low-water line to the place where there is a definite change in material or physiographic form (such as a cliff) or to the line of permanent

- vegetation (usually the effective limit of the highest storm waves); a shore of a body of water, formed and washed by waves or tides, usually covered by sand or gravel.
- (ii) The relatively thick and temporary accumulation of loose water-borne material (usually well-sorted sand and pebbles) accompanied by mud, cobbles, boulders, and smoothed rock and shell fragments, that is in active transit along, or deposited on, the shore zone between the limits of low water and high water. GG
- (84) **beach plain**.—A continuous and level or undulating area formed by closely spaced successive embankments of wave-deposited beach material added more or less uniformly to a prograding shoreline, such as to a growing compound spit or to a cusped foreland. Compare – wave-built terrace, chenier plain. GG
- (85) **beach ridge**.—A low, essentially continuous mound of beach or beach-and-dune material heaped up by the action of waves and currents on the backshore of a beach, beyond the present limit of storm waves or the reach of ordinary tides, and occurring singly or as one of a series of approximately parallel deposits. The ridges are roughly parallel to the shoreline and represent successive positions of an advancing shoreline. GG
- (86) **beach sands**.—[soil survey] Well sorted, sand-sized, clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wave action and deposited in a shore environment. Compare – eolian sands. SW
- (87) **beach terrace**
- (i) A landform that consists of a wave-cut scarp and wave-built terrace of well-sorted sand and gravel of marine and lacustrine origin.
- (ii) (colloquial: western United States) Relict shorelines from pluvial lakes, generally restricted to valley sides. Compare – strandline, shoreline. FFP
- (88) **beaded drainage pattern**.—(not recommended) Use beaded stream pattern.
- (89) **beaded stream pattern**.—A characteristic pattern of small streams in areas underlain by ice wedges. The course of the stream channel is controlled by the pattern of the wedges, with beads (pools) occurring at the junctions of the wedges. NRC
- (90) **bed**.—[stratigraphy] The layer of sediments or sedimentary rocks bounded above and below by more or less well-defined bedding surfaces. The smallest, formal lithostratigraphic unit of sedimentary rocks. The designation of a bed or a unit of beds as a formally named lithostratigraphic unit generally should be limited to certain distinctive beds whose recognition is particularly useful. Coal beds, oil sands, and other layers of economic importance commonly are named, but such units and their names usually are not a part of formal stratigraphic nomenclature. Compare – formation. GG
- (91) **bedded**.—Formed, arranged, or deposited in layers or beds, or made up of or occurring in the form of beds; especially said of a layered sedimentary rock, deposit, or formation. GG
- (92) **bedding plane**.—A planar or nearly planar bedding surface that visibly separates each successive layer of stratified sediment or rock (of the same or different lithology) from the preceding or following layer; a plane of deposition. It often marks a change in the circumstances of deposition, and may show a parting, a color difference, a change in particle size, or various combinations. A term commonly applied to any bedding surface even when conspicuously bent or deformed by folding. SW and GG
- (93) **bedrock**.—A general term for the solid rock that underlies the soil and other unconsolidated material or that is exposed at the surface. Compare – regolith, residuum. GG
- (94) **bench**.—(not preferred) Refer to structural bench.
- (95) **berm**.—[beach] A low, impermanent, nearly horizontal or landward-sloping shelf, ledge, or narrow terrace on the backshore of a beach, formed of material thrown up and deposited by storm waves; it is generally bounded on one side or the other by a beach ridge or beach scarp. Some beaches have no berms, others have one or several. GG

- (96) **beveled base**.—The lower portion of a canyon wall or escarpment marked by a sharp reduction in slope gradient from the precipitous cliff above, and characteristically composed of thinly mantled colluvium (i.e., < 1 m) and/or carapaced with a thin surficial mantle of large rock fragments from above, which overly residuum of less resistant rock (e.g., shale) whose thin strata intermittently outcrop at the surface; a zone of erosion and transport common in the canyonlands of the semiarid, southwestern United States. Compare – talus slope. SW
- (97) **beveled cut**.—A bank or slope portion of a cut excavated into unconsolidated material (regolith) or bedrock as in a roadcut, whose slope gradient has been mechanically reduced to a subdued angle (e.g., to < 33%) to increase slope stability, reduce erosion, or to facilitate revegetation. Compare – cut, cutbank, roadcut. SW
- (98) **bioswale**.—An artificially constructed or modified closed basin or semiopen basin or drainageway designed to capture storm water runoff primarily from impervious surfaces (e.g., parking lots, roofs) and to maximize onsite infiltration in order to reduce runoff, to improve water quality by soil filtration, and to recharge local ground water. SW
- (99) **blind valley**.—A valley, commonly in karst, that ends abruptly downstream at the point at which its stream disappears underground. GG
- (100) **block** [volcanic].—(not preferred) Refer to volcanic block.
- (101) **block field**.—A thin accumulation of stone blocks, typically angular, with only rock fragments in the upper part, over solid or weathered bedrock, colluvium, or alluvium, without a cliff or ledge above as an apparent source. Block fields occur on high mountain slopes above the tree line or in polar or paleo-periglacial regions, they are most extensive along slopes parallel to the contour, and they generally occur on slopes of less than 5 percent. Synonym – felsenmeer. Compare – block stream, talus slope, scree slope. GG
- (102) **block glide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (block glide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a slow type of slide, in which largely intact units (blocks) of rock or soil slide downslope along a relatively planar surface, such as a bedding plane, without any significant distortion of the original mass; a type of translational rock slide. Compare – rotational landslide, debris slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (103) **block lava**.—Lava having a surface of angular blocks; it is similar to aa lava but the fragments are larger and more regular in shape, somewhat smoother, and less vesicular. Compare – aa lava, pahoehoe lava, pillow lava. GG
- (104) **block lava flow**.—A lava flow dominated by block lava. Compare – aa lava flow, pahoehoe lava flow, pillow lava flow. SW
- (105) **block stream**.—An accumulation of boulders or angular blocks, with no fine sizes in the upper part, overlying solid or weathered bedrock, colluvium, or alluvium, and lying below a cliff or ledge from which rock fragments originate. Block streams usually occur at the heads of ravines as narrow bodies that are more extensive downslope than along the slope. They may exist on any slope angle, but ordinarily not steeper than 90 percent slope (approx. 40 degrees). Compare – block field. GG
- (106) **blowout**.—A saucer-, cup-, or trough-shaped depression formed by wind erosion on a preexisting dune or other sand deposit, especially in an area of shifting sand, loose soil, or where protective vegetation is disturbed or destroyed; the adjoining accumulation of sand derived from the depression, where recognizable, is commonly included. Commonly small, some blowouts may be large (kilometers in diameter). Compare – deflation basin. GG
- (107) **blue rock**.—[volcanic] (colloquial: Hawaii) The very dense (e.g., 2.75 g/cm³), extremely hard and massive, nominally vesicular lava that commonly forms the inner core of an aa lava flow. SW
- (108) **bluff**

- (i) A high bank or bold headland, with a broad, precipitous, sometimes rounded cliff face overlooking a plain or body of water, especially on the outside of a stream meander (e.g., a river bluff).
- (ii) (not preferred) Use cliff. Any cliff with a steep, broad face. GG
- (109) **bog**.—Waterlogged, spongy ground, consisting primarily of mosses, containing acidic, decaying vegetation such as sphagnum, sedges, and heaths that may develop into peat. Compare – fen, marsh, swamp. GG
- (110) **bolson**.—(colloquial: western United States) A term applied to an internally drained (closed) intermontane basin in arid regions where drainages from adjacent mountains converge toward a central depression. Bolsons are often tectonically formed depressions. According to Peterson, a bolson can include alluvial flat, alluvial plain, beach plain, barrier beach, lake plain, sand sheet, dune, and playa landforms. The piedmont slope above a bolson includes erosional (pediments) and older depositional surfaces (fans) that adjoin the mountain front. A semibolson is an externally drained (open) bolson. Synonym – intermontane basin. GG and FFP
- (111) **bomb** [volcanic].—(not preferred) Refer to volcanic bomb.
- (112) **borrow pit**.—An excavated area from which earthy material has been removed typically for construction purposes offsite; also called barrow pit. GG
- (113) **bottomland**.—(not recommended) Use flood plain. An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to varying portions of a flood plain. SW
- (114) **boulder field**.—(not recommended) Use block stream. Compare – block field.
- (115) **bowl**.—[gilgai] A cup- or trough-shaped subsurface morphology centered under and surrounding the microlow of a gilgai, commonly 3 to 5 m across and 1.5 to 3 m thick, containing numerous slickensides (oblique slip/shear faces) within it, and bounded at its base by master slickensides. A bowl contains turbated material produced in soils with substantial amounts of smectite clay minerals (e.g., Vertisols). Bowl morphology is distinct from that in adjacent microslopes (intermediate position) and microhighs (chimney). Substratum morphology is not preserved within the bowl. Compare – chimney, intermediate position, gilgai. SW
- (116) **box canyon**
 - (i) A narrow gorge or canyon containing an intermittent stream following a zigzag course, characterized by high, steep rock walls and typically closed upstream by a similar wall, giving the impression, as viewed from its bottom, of being surrounded or “boxed in” by almost vertical walls.
 - (ii) A steep-walled canyon heading against a cliff a dead-end canyon. GG
- (117) **braided channel**.—(not recommended) Use braided stream.
- (118) **braided stream**.—A channel or stream with multiple channels that interweave as a result of repeated bifurcation and convergence of flow around interchannel bars, resembling (in plan view) the strands of a complex braid. Braiding is generally confined to broad, shallow streams of low sinuosity, high bed load, noncohesive bank material, and a steep gradient. At a given bank-full discharge, braided streams have steeper slopes and shallower, broader, and less stable channel cross sections than meandering streams. Compare – meandering channel, floodplain landforms. HP
- (119) **breached anticline**.—A structurally controlled landscape or landform typically underlain by sedimentary rocks in which an anticline crest has been eroded such that the former crest has become a canyon or valley flanked by inward-facing erosional scarp slopes or cliffs and outward-facing dip slopes. When used as a landscape term, the associated landforms include cuestas and strike valleys. SW and GG
- (120) **break**

- (i) [slopes] An abrupt change or inflection in a slope or profile (as in “a break in slope”). Compare – knickpoint, shoulder, escarpment.
- (ii) [geomorphology] A marked variation of topography, or a tract of land distinct from adjacent land, or an irregular or rough piece of ground. Compare – breaks. GG
- (121) **breaks**.—(colloquial: western United States) A landscape or large tract of steep, rough or broken land dissected by ravines and gullies and marks a sudden change in topography as from an elevated plain to lower hilly terrain, or a line of irregular cliffs at the edge of a mesa or a river (e.g., the Missouri River breaks). SW and GG
- (122) **breaklands**.—An assemblage of very steep (e.g., 60-90%), high relief slopes flanking major rivers and streams in mountainous terrain that form the walls of a v-shaped river valley. Breaklands are characterized by colluviated slopes of which the majority of the ground surface drains directly to a large axial stream at the base, and the remainder consists of shallowly incised, parallel drainageways. Breaklands have shallow to very deep soils, substantial rock outcrop, and more frequent fires than lower-gradient mountain slopes above; extensive along the rivers and streams of the Idaho Batholith. Compare – dissected breaklands. SW and HD
- (123) **breccia**.—A coarse-grained, clastic rock composed of angular rock fragments (larger than 2 mm) commonly bonded by a mineral cement in a finer-grained matrix of varying composition and origin. The consolidated equivalent of rubble. Compare – conglomerate. GSST
- (124) **broad interstream divide**.—(colloquial: southeastern United States) A type of very wide, low gradient (level to nearly level) interfluvium that lacks a well developed drainage network such that large portions of the local upland lack stream channels or other drainageways; extensive in lower coastal plains and some lake plains, till plains and alluvial plain remnants. Compare – interfluvium. SW and RD
- (125) **brook**.—[streams] (not preferred: refer to ephemeral stream) Generally a very small, ephemeral stream, especially one that issues from a spring or seep and conducts less water volume and over shorter distances than a creek. Compare – intermittent stream. GG
- (126) **burial mound**.—A pile, hillock, or human-made hill, composed of debris or earth heaped up to mark a burial site. ICOMANTH and GG
- (127) **buried**.—(adjective) Landforms, geomorphic surfaces, or paleosols covered by younger sediments (e.g., eolian, glacial, and alluvial). Compare – exhumed, relict. HP
- (128) **buried soil**.—Soil covered by an surface mantle of new soil material, typically to depths exceeding 50 cm; recent surface deposits < 50 cm thick are generally considered as part of the ground soil. Compare – ground soil, exhumed, relict. GSST and ST
- (129) **butte**.—An isolated, generally flat-topped hill or mountain with relatively steep slopes and talus or precipitous cliffs and characterized by summit width that is less than the height of bounding escarpments, commonly topped by a caprock of resistant material and representing an erosion remnant carved from flat-lying rocks. Compare – mesa, plateau, cuesta. HP and GG
- (130) **caldera**.—A large, more or less circular depression, formed by explosion and/or collapse, which surrounds a volcanic vent or vents, and whose diameter is many times greater than that of the included vent, or vents. Compare – volcanic crater. GG
- (131) **caliche**.—A general term for a prominent zone of secondary carbonate accumulation in surficial materials in warm, subhumid to arid areas. Caliche is formed by both geologic and pedologic processes. Finely crystalline calcium carbonate forms a nearly continuous surface-coating and void-filling medium in geologic (parent) materials. Cementation ranges from weak in non-indurated forms to very strong in types that are indurated. Other minerals (carbonates, silicates, sulfates) may be present as accessory cements. Most petrocalcic and some calcic horizons are caliche. HP

- (132) **canyon**.—A long, deep, narrow, very steep-sided valley cut primarily in bedrock with high and precipitous walls in an area of high local relief (e.g., mountain or high plateau terrain), often with a perennial stream at the bottom; similar to but larger than a gorge. Compare – gorge, box canyon, slot canyon. SW, HP, and GG
- (133) **canyon bench**.—One of a series of relatively narrow, flat landforms occurring along a canyon wall and caused by differential erosion of alternating strong and weak horizontal strata; a type of structural bench. SW and GG
- (134) **canyon wall**.—The steep to near-vertical slope between a canyon bottom and higher, adjacent hillslopes, mountain slopes, or summits. Canyon walls are generally dominated by rock outcrop and/or bedrock within the soil profile. Canyon walls commonly include cliffs or ledges, and may include a beveled base cut into less resistant rocks (e.g., shale). In large canyons (e.g., Grand Canyon), canyon walls may be vertically interrupted by nearly level or gentle slopes of canyon benches. SW
- (135) **canyonlands**.—A deeply and extensively dissected landscape composed predominantly of relatively narrow, steep-walled valleys with small flood plains or valley floors; commonly with considerable outcrops of hard bedrock on steep slopes, ledges, or cliffs, and with broader summits or interfluvies than found in badlands. Side slopes exhibit extensive erosion, active back-wearing, and relatively sparse vegetation. SW
- (136) **caprock**
- (i) A hard rock layer, usually sandstone, lava, or in arid environments, limestone, that lies above shale or other less resistant bedrock or sediments; specifically a rock layer that forms relatively level, resistant topmost strata that holds up hills, ridges, mesas, etc., and commonly forms cliffs or escarpments. Also spelled “cap rock.” SW and GG
 - (ii) A hard rock layer, usually sandstone, overlying the shale above a coal bed. Also spelled “cap rock.” GG
- (137) **captured stream**.—A stream whose course has been diverted into the channel of another stream by natural processes. GG
- (138) **Carolina Bay**.—Any of various shallow, often oval or elliptical, generally marshy, closed depressions in the Atlantic coastal plain (from southern New Jersey to northeastern Florida, especially developed in the Carolinas) that share an approximately parallel orientation of their long axes. They range from about 100 meters to many kilometers in length, are rich in humus, and under native conditions contain trees and shrubs different from those of the surrounding areas. Also called Grady ponds (colloquial: Georgia and Alabama) and Delmarva Bays (colloquial: Maryland). Compare – pocosin. GG
- (139) **cat clay**.—(not recommended: obsolete) Wet, clay-dominated soils containing ferrous sulfide that become highly acidic when drained. GSST
- (140) **catena**.—(as used in United States) A sequence of soils across a landscape, of about the same age, derived from similar parent material, and occurring under similar climatic conditions, but have different characteristics due to variations in relief and in drainage. GSST
- (141) **catsteps**.—(not preferred: refer to terracettes) A terracette; especially one produced by slumping of loess deposits as in western Iowa. GG
- (142) **centripetal drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern in which the streams converge inward toward a central depression; generally indicative of a structural basin, volcanic crater, caldera, breached dome, bolson, or the end of an eroded anticline or syncline. SW, GG, and WA
- (143) **channel**
- (i) [streams] The hollow bed where a natural body of surface water flows or may flow. The deepest or central part of the bed of a stream, containing the main current and occupied more or less continuously by water.

- (ii) (colloquial: western United States) The bed of a single or braided watercourse that commonly is barren of vegetation and is formed of modern alluvium. Channels may be enclosed by banks or splayed across and slightly mounded above a fan surface and include bars and mounds of cobbles and stones.
- (iii) [microfeature term] Small, trough-like, arcuate or sinuous channels separated by small bars or ridges, caused by fluvial processes; common to flood plains and young alluvial terraces; a constituent part of *bar and channel* topography. GG, FFP, and SW
- (144) **chenier**.—A long, narrow, vegetated marine beach ridge or sandy hummock, 1 to 6 m high, forming roughly parallel to a prograding shoreline seaward of marsh and mud-flat deposits, enclosed on the seaward side by fine-grained sediments, and resting on foreshore or mud-flat deposits. It is well drained, often supporting trees on higher areas. Widths range from 45 to 450 m, and lengths may exceed several tens of kilometers. GG
- (145) **chenier plain**.—A mud-rich strand plain, occupied by cheniers and intervening mud flats with marsh and swamp vegetation. Compare – chenier, strand plain. GG
- (146) **chert**.—A hard, extremely dense or compact, dull to semivitreous, cryptocrystalline sedimentary rock, consisting dominantly of interlocking crystals of quartz less than about 30 mm in diameter; it may contain amorphous silica (opal). It sometimes contains impurities such as calcite, iron oxide, or the remains of siliceous and other organisms. It has a tough, splintery to conchoidal fracture and may be white or variously colored gray, green, blue, pink, red, yellow, brown, and black. Chert occurs principally as nodular or concretionary segregations in limestones and dolomites. GG
- (147) **chimney**.—[gilgai] A subsurface morphology that forms a crude cone or wave-crest structure centered under a microhigh (e.g., a low mound or rim) and extends at least part-way under adjacent intermediate positions; composed of substratum material that appears to upwell and reaches close to the surface. A chimney is commonly bounded by master slickensides in the subsoil with maximum angles of dip reaching 60 to 75 degrees under the microhigh. Its morphology is distinct from the solum of the adjacent microslopes and microlows (e.g., lighter colored, more alkaline, and contains carbonate or gypsum concretions absent under microslopes and microlows). Compare – puff, bowl, intermediate position, gilgai. SW
- (148) **chimney and bowl topography**.—(not recommended) Use gilgai.
- (149) **cinder cone**.—A conical hill formed by the accumulation of cinders and other pyroclastics, normally of basaltic or andesitic composition. Slopes generally exceed 20 percent. GG
- (150) **cinders**.—Unconsolidated, juvenile, vitric, vesicular pyroclastic material; individual fragments are 2.0 mm or more in at least one dimension with an apparent specific gravity (including vesicles) of more than 1.0 and less than 2.0 g/cm³. Compare – ash, lapilli, scoria, tephra, volcanic block, volcanic bomb. KST
- (151) **circle**.—A form of patterned ground whose horizontal mesh is dominantly circular. Compare – nonsorted circle, patterned ground. GG
- (152) **circular gilgai**.—A type of gilgai dominated by circular closed depressions (microlows) separated by low mounds (microhighs); the prevailing type of gilgai on relatively level terrain (slopes < 3%). Distance from microhigh to the center of an adjacent microlow is generally 4 to 8 m. Compare – elliptical gilgai, linear gilgai, gilgai. SW
- (153) **cirque**.—A steep-walled, half bowl-like recess or hollow, crescent-shaped or semicircular in plan, commonly situated at the head of a glaciated mountain valley or high on the side of a mountain, and produced by the erosive activity of a mountain glacier. It often contains a small round lake (tarn). Compare – cirque floor, cirque platform, cirque wall. SW and GG
- (154) **cirque floor**.—The comparatively level bottom of a cirque, thinly mantled with till and consisting of glacially scoured knolls and hillocks separated by depressions, flat areas and

- small lakes (tarn); commonly it is bounded by a slightly elevated rock lip at its exit. SW and HD
- (155) **cirque headwall**.—The glacially scoured, steep and arcuate side or wall of a cirque, dominated by rock outcrop, rubble, and colluvium. Compare – headwall. SW and HD
- (156) **cirque platform**.—A relatively level or bench-like surface formed by the coalescence of several cirques. GG and SW
- (157) **cirque wall**.—(not preferred) Refer to cirque headwall.
- (158) **clast**.—An individual constituent, grain, or fragment of sediment or rock, produced by the mechanical weathering (disintegration) of a larger rock mass. HP
- (159) **clastic**.—(adjective) Pertaining to rock or sediment composed mainly of fragments derived from preexisting rocks or minerals and moved from their place of origin. The term indicates sediment sources that are both within and outside the depositional basin. Compare – detritus, epiclastic, pyroclastic, volcanoclastic. GG
- (160) **claypan**.—A dense, compact, slowly permeable layer in the subsoil, with a much higher clay content than overlying materials from which it is separated by a sharply defined boundary. Claypans are usually hard when dry, and plastic and sticky when wet. GSST
- (161) **cliff**.—Any high, very steep to perpendicular or overhanging face of rock or earth; a precipice. Compare – bluff, beveled base. GG
- (162) **climbing dune**.—A dune formed by the piling-up of sand by wind against a cliff or mountain slope; very common in arid regions with substantial local relief and strong, prevailing winds. Compare – sand ramp. GG and SW
- (163) **closed depression**.—A generic name for any enclosed area that has no surface drainage outlet and from which water escapes only by evaporation or subsurface drainage; an area of lower ground indicated on a topographic map by a hachured contour line forming a closed loop. Compare – open basin. SW and GG
- (164) **coalescent fan piedmont**.—(not preferred) Refer to fan piedmont. HP
- (165) **coastal plain**.—A low, generally broad plain that has as its margin an oceanic shore and its strata horizontal or gently sloping toward the water and generally represents a strip of recently prograded or emerged sea floor (e.g., the coastal plain of the southeastern United States that extends for 3000 km from New Jersey to Texas). GG87
- (166) **coastal marl**.—An earthy, unconsolidated deposit of gray to buff-colored mud of low bulk density (dry) composed primarily of very fine, almost pure calcium carbonate formed in subaqueous settings that span freshwater lacustrine conditions (e.g., Florida Everglades) to saline intertidal settings (e.g., Florida Keys) formed by the chemical action of algal mats and organic detritus (i.e., periphyton); other marl varieties associated with different environments (e.g., freshwater marl, glauconitic marl) also occur. Coastal marl can be quite pure or it can be finely disseminated throughout living root mats (e.g., mangrove roots), organic soil layers, or both. Compare – marl, freshwater marl. SW
- (167) **cockpit**.—A crudely star-shaped, closed depression (i.e., large sinkhole) in tropical karst having an inverted conical or slightly concave floor, with an irregular or serrate perimeter formed by subsidiary solution channels and corridors into adjacent hills, and surrounded by residual hills with steep, concave side slopes; the dominant type of closed depression in cockpit karst. Compare – sinkhole, kegel karst. SW, WW, and GG
- (168) **cockpit karst**.—A karst landscape dominated by subsurface drainage and serrate or star-shaped depressions (cockpits) that range widely in size and density but typically are considerably larger than sinkholes (dolines), and are separated by intermediate residual hills with concave side slopes; a common type of tropical karst (e.g., Jamaica). Compare – kegel karst, karst. SW and WW

- (169) **col.**—A high, narrow, sharp-edged pass or saddle through a divide or between two adjacent peaks in a mountain range; especially a deep pass formed by the headward erosion and intersection of two cirques. Compare – gap, pass, saddle. GG
- (170) **collapse sinkhole.**—A type of sinkhole that is formed by collapse of a cave within the underlying soluble bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, salt). Compare – solution sinkhole. SW, WW, and GG
- (171) **collapsed ice-floored lakebed.**—A lakebed formed in a lake on glacial ice and subsequently “let down” or collapsed by the melting of underlying ice, resulting in contortion or folding of the lacustrine sediment and sedimentary structures. These modified or distorted lacustrine sediments cap present-day topographic highs and generally lie at elevations higher than the surrounding disintegration moraine. Compare – collapsed lake plain, collapsed ice-walled lakebed. SW and CF
- (172) **collapsed ice-walled lakebed.**—A lakebed that formed in a lake bounded by stagnant ice, but floored by solid ground, usually till. Collapse features are limited to the lakebed margins. Presently, these materials and sedimentary structures generally occur as roughly circular-shaped hills of till capped by lacustrine sediments, generally at elevations higher than surrounding disintegration moraine. Compare – collapsed ice-floored lakebed, collapsed lake plain. SW and CF
- (173) **collapsed lake plain.**—A lake plain formed on, and bounded by, glacial ice and subsequently “let down” or collapsed by the melting of underlying ice resulting in contortion or folding of the sediments and sedimentary structures. Lacustrine sediments cap present topography. Compare – lake plain. SW and CF
- (174) **collapsed outwash plain.**—An outwash plain that forms on glacial ice (inside the glacial margin) and is subsequently let down or collapsed when the underlying ice melts, resulting in contortion or folding of the sediments and sedimentary structures to the extent that little of the original plain or its gradient remain. Outwash sediments commonly cap present-day topography. Compare – collapsed lake plain, pitted outwash plain. SW and CF
- (175) **colluvial.**—(adjective) Pertaining to material or processes associated with transportation and/or deposition by mass movement (direct gravitational action) and local, unconcentrated runoff (overland flow) on side slopes, at the base of slopes, or both. Compare – alluvial, fluvial. HP
- (176) **colluvial apron.**—A landform with a concave to planar surface composed of a thick wedge-shaped deposit of colluvium, slope alluvium, or both that forms the base (footslope) of a bluff, escarpment or steep slope. Compare – beveled base. SW
- (177) **colluvium.**—Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes, at the base of slopes, or both by mass movement (e.g., direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff. Compare – alluvium, slope alluvium, scree, talus, mass movement. HP
- (178) **competence.**—The ability of a current of water or wind to transport sediment, in terms of particle size rather than amount, measured as the diameter of the largest particle transported. It depends upon velocity: a small but swift current for example, may have greater competence than a larger but slower moving current. GG
- (179) **complex landslide.**—A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (complex landslide deposit), or resultant landforms characterized by a composite of several mass movement processes none of which dominates or leaves a prevailing landform. Numerous types of complex landslides can be specified by naming the constituent processes evident (e.g., a *complex earth spread – earthflow* landslide). Compare – fall, topple, slide, lateral spread, flow, landslide. SW and DV
- (180) **composite cone.**—(not preferred) See stratovolcano.
- (181) **compound sinkhole.**—(not preferred) Refer to karst valley.

- (182) **cone karst**.—A variety of kegel karst topography, common in the tropics (e.g., Puerto Rico and some Pacific islands) characterized by steep-sided, cone-shaped residual hills and ridges separated by star-shaped depressions, broader valleys, or lagoons. These hills and ridges have steep, convex side slopes and rounded tops that are dissected into secondary karst surfaces with shafts and various forms of karren microfeatures. Compare – karst cone, cockpit karst, fluviokarst, sinkhole karst, tower karst. SW, GG, and WW
- (183) **conformity**.—The mutual and undisturbed relationship between adjacent sedimentary strata that have been deposited in orderly sequence with little or no evidence of time lapses; true stratigraphic continuity in the sequence of beds without evidence that the lower beds were folded, tilted, or eroded before the higher beds were deposited. Compare – unconformity. GG
- (184) **congelifraction**.—(not preferred) Refer to frost shattering.
- (185) **congeliturbate**.—(not recommended) Use cryoturbate.
- (186) **congeliturbation**.—(not recommended) Use cryoturbation.
- (187) **conglomerate**.—A coarse-grained, clastic sedimentary rock composed of rounded to subangular rock fragments larger than 2 mm, commonly with a matrix of sand and finer material; cements include silica, calcium carbonate, and iron oxides. The consolidated equivalent of gravel. Compare – breccia. HP
- (188) **conservation terrace**.—An earthen embankment constructed across a slope for conducting water from above at a regulated flow to prevent accelerated erosion and to conserve water. Compare – hillslope terrace. SW and GSST
- (189) **constructional**.—[geomorphology] (adjective) Said of a landform that owes its origin, form, position, or general character to depositional (aggradational) processes, such as the accumulation of sediment (e.g., alluvial fan, volcanic cone). Compare – aggradation, destructional, erosional. GG
- (190) **continuous permafrost**.—Permafrost occurring everywhere beneath the exposed land surface throughout a geographic region. Compare – discontinuous permafrost, sporadic permafrost. NRC
- (191) **continental glacier**.—A glacier of considerable thickness completely covering a large part of a continent or an area of at least 50,000 square km, obscuring the underlying surface, such as the ice sheets covering Antarctica or Greenland. Continental glaciers occupied northern portions of the conterminous United States and Alaska in the past (e.g., Pleistocene) and usage commonly implies former continental glacier conditions. Compare – alpine glacier. SW and GG
- (192) **coppice dune field**.—An extensive area dominated by small, streamlined shrub-coppice dunes that form around brush and other clump vegetation; a type of dune field. Shrub-coppice dunes are commonly 50-300 cm high and 1-7 m wide. SW
- (193) **coppice mound**.—(also called coppice dune) (not recommended: obsolete) Use shrub-coppice dune.
- (194) **coprogenous earth**.—[Soil Taxonomy] A type of sedimentary peat that is a limnic layer composed predominantly of fecal material derived from aquatic animals. ST
- (195) **coprogenic material**.—[soil survey] The remains of fish excreta and similar materials that occur in some organic soils. GSST
- (196) **coral island**
 - (i) A relict coral reef that stands above sea level and surrounded by water (e.g., Florida Keys). Carbonate sands rich in coral and shell fragments generally mantle the underlying flat coral platform.
 - (ii) An oceanic island formed from coral accumulations lying atop or fringing volcanic peaks or platforms. SW and GG

- (197) **coral limestone**.—An informal term for massive limestone composed primarily of coral and coral fragments commonly associated with marine islands or coral reefs in tropical or subtropical waters. Compare – coral island. SW
- (198) **corda**.—Small, tightly bunched, parallel ridges or corrugations of lava, commonly < 1 m in amplitude (high) and < 3 m in period (wide) on the surface of corded pahoehoe lava (ropy lava). SW and GS
- (199) **corrosion**.—[geomorphology] A process of erosion whereby rocks and soil are removed or worn away by natural chemical processes, especially by the solvent action of running water, but also by other reactions, such as hydrolysis, hydration, carbonation, and oxidation. GG
- (200) **coulee**.—(colloquial: northwestern United States and ND) A dry or intermittent stream valley or wash with an underfit stream, especially a long, steep-walled gorge representing a Pleistocene overflow channel that carried meltwater from an ice sheet (e.g., the Grand Coulee in Washington State). HP
- (201) **country rock**.—A general term for the nonigneous rock surrounding an igneous intrusion. GG
- (202) **cove** [geomorphology]
- (i) A walled and rounded or cirque-like opening at the head of a small steep valley.
 - (ii) (colloquial: southern Appalachians, United States) A smooth-floored, somewhat oval-shaped “valley” sheltered by hills or mountains; e.g., Cades Cove in eastern Tennessee. GG
- (203) **cove** [water]
- (i) A small, narrow sheltered bay, inlet, creek or recess in an estuary, often inside a larger embayment. Compare – lagoon bottom. SSS and GG
 - (ii) A small, often circular, wave-cut indentation in a cliff; it usually has a restricted or narrow entrance.
 - (iii) A fairly broad, looped embayment in a lake shoreline.
 - (iv) A shallow tidal river, or the backwater near the mouth of a tidal river. Compare – estuary. GG
- (203) **cradle and knoll topography**.—(not recommended) Use tree-tip pit and mound topography.
- (204) **crag and tail**.—An elongate hill or ridge of subglacially streamlined drift, having at the stoss end (up-ice) a steep, often precipitous face or knob of ice-smoothed, resistant bedrock (the “crag”) obstructing the movement of the glacier, and at the lee end (down-ice) a tapering, streamlined, gentle slope (the “tail”) of intact, weaker rock and / or drift protected by the crag; also called lee-side cone. Compare – drumlin, drumlinoid ridge, flute, stoss and lee. GG, SW, and GM
- (205) **crater** [volcanic].—See volcanic crater.
- (206) **craton**.—A part of the earth’s crust that has attained stability, and has been minimally deformed for a prolonged period. The term is now restricted to continental areas of largely Precambrian rocks. GG
- (207) **creek**.—[streams] (not preferred: refer to intermittent stream) A general term used throughout the United States (except New England), Canada, and Australia for a small, intermittent stream that is larger than a brook but smaller than a river. GG
- (208) **creep**.—The mass movement process, surficial sediments (creep deposit), or landform that results from very slow downslope mass wasting of unconsolidated earthy material driven primarily by gravity, but facilitated by water saturation and by and freeze-thaw. Sometimes redundantly called soil creep. Compare – mudflow, flow, landslide, solifluction. SW
- (209) **crest**

- (i) The commonly linear, narrow top of a ridge, hill, or mountain. It is appropriately applied to elevated areas where retreating backslopes are converging such that these high areas are almost exclusively composed of convex shoulders.
- (ii) (not preferred) Sometimes used as an alternative for the hillslope component *summit*. Compare – summit (*part b*), saddle. FFP and SW
- (210) **crest**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the convex slopes (perpendicular to the contour) that form the narrow, roughly linear top area of a hill, ridge, or other upland where shoulders have converged to the extent that little or no summit remains; dominated by erosion, slope wash and mass movement processes and sediments (e.g., slope alluvium, creep). Commonly, soils on crests are more similar to those on side slopes than to soils on adjacent interfluves. Compare – interfluve, head slope, side slope, nose slope. SW
- (211) **crevasse** [geomorphology]
 - (i) A wide breach or crack in the bank of a river or canal; especially one in a natural levee or an artificial bank of the lower Mississippi River. Compare – avulsion, flood-plain splay.
 - (ii) A wide, deep break or fissure in the earth after an earthquake. [glaciology] A deep, nearly vertical fissure, crack, or rift in a glacier or other mass of land ice. GG
- (212) **crevasse filling**.—A short, straight ridge of stratified sand and gravel believed to have been deposited in a crevasse of a wasting glacier and left standing after the ice melted; a variety of kame. May also occur as long, sinuous ridges and linear complexes of till or drift. GG
- (213) **crevasse splay**.—(not recommended) Use flood-plain splay. Compare – crevasse.
- (214) **cross-bedding**
 - (i) Cross-stratification in which the cross-beds are more than 1 cm in thickness.
 - (ii) A cross-bedded structure; a cross-bed. Compare – cross-lamination. GG
- (215) **cross-lamination**
 - (i) Cross-stratification characterized by cross-beds that are less than 1 cm in thickness.
 - (ii) A cross-laminated structure; a cross-lamina. Compare – cross-bedding. GG
- (216) **cross-stratification**.—Arrangement of strata inclined at an angle to the main stratification. This is a general term having two subdivisions; cross-bedding, in which the cross-strata are thicker than 1 cm, and cross-lamination, in which they are thinner than 1 cm. A single group of related cross-strata is a set and a group of similar, related sets is a coset. GG
- (217) **cryoplanation**.—The reduction and modification of a land surface by processes associated with intensive frost action, such as solifluction, supplemented by the erosive and transport actions of running water, moving ice, and other agents. GG
- (218) **cryoturbate**.—A mass of soil or other unconsolidated earthy material moved or disturbed by frost action, and usually coarser than the underlying material; especially a rubbly deposit formed by solifluction. GG
- (219) **cryoturbation**.—A collective term used to describe all soil movements due to frost action, characterized by folded, broken and dislocated beds and lenses of unconsolidated deposits. Compare – pedoturbation. NRC
- (220) **cryptogamic crust**.—A type of microbiotic crust consisting of a thin, biotic layer at the ground surface composed predominantly of cryptogams (i.e., algae, lichen, mosses, lichens and liverworts), most commonly found in semiarid or arid environments. Compare – microbiotic crust. SW and SS
- (221) **cuesta**.—An asymmetric ridge capped by resistant rock layers of slight to moderate dip, commonly less than 10° (approximately < 15 percent); a homocline type produced by differential erosion of interbedded resistant and weak rocks. A cuesta has a long, gentle slope on one side (dip slope), that roughly parallels the inclined beds, and on the opposite side has a

- relatively short, steep or cliff-like slope (scarp slope) that cuts the tilted rocks. Compare – hogback, homoclinal ridge, mesa, dipslope, scarp slope, cuesta valley. SW and HP
- (222) **cuesta valley**.—An asymmetric depression adjacent to a cuesta that lies parallel to the strike of the underlying strata; a type of strike valley. It's formed by differential erosion of weaker strata interbedded with, or stratigraphically adjacent to more resistant rocks. It may or may not contain a local drainage network but commonly lies above and is unconnected to the regional drainage system. Compare – cuesta, strike valley. SW
- (223) **cut**.—A passage, incision, or space from which material has been excavated, such as a road cut or a railroad cut. GG
- (224) **cut and fill**.—A *process* of leveling, whereby material eroded from one place by waves, currents, streams, or winds is deposited nearby until the surfaces of erosion and deposition are continuous and uniformly graded; especially lateral erosion on the concave banks of a meandering stream accompanied by deposition within its loops. Compare – floodplain step, stream terrace, terrace. GG
- (225) **cutbank**
- (i) A slope or wall portion of a cut excavated into unconsolidated material (regolith) or bedrock, as in a borrow pit. It may stand nearly vertical resulting from collapse as the base is undercut during excavation or by erosion, or it may be reduced by subsequent erosion to a more subdued angle by slope wash. Compare – cut, beveled cut, roadcut. SW.
 - (ii) (not preferred – refer to escarpment, meander scar, bluff; colloquial: western United States) A steep, bare slope formed by lateral migration of a stream. GG
- (226) **cutoff**.—[streams] The new and relatively short channel formed when a stream cuts through a narrow strip of land and thereby shortens the length of its channel. GG
- (227) **cutter**.—[karst] A dissolution groove or trench formed along vertical bedrock fractures beneath soil and usually buried beneath regolith with little or no ground surface expression, commonly wider than a solution fissure (widths commonly range from 0.5 to 3 meters) and tapering down to a crack or a bedrock floored trench; also called grike (not preferred) or subsurface karren. Compare – karren, solution fissure, solution corridor. SW and WW
- (228) **cyclothem**.—A series of beds deposited during a single sedimentary cycle of the type that prevailed during the Pennsylvanian Period. It is an informal, lithostratigraphic unit equivalent to “formation.” Cyclothems are typically associated with unstable shelf or interior basin conditions in which alternate marine transgression and regressions occur. The term has also been applied to rocks of different ages and of different lithologies from the Pennsylvanian cyclothems. Compare – rhythmite. GG
- (229) **dead-ice**.—(not recommended) Use stagnant ice.
- (230) **dead-ice moraine**.—(not recommended) Use disintegration moraine.
- (231) **debris**.—Any surficial accumulation of loose material detached from rock masses by chemical and mechanical means, as by decay and disintegration. It consists of rock clastic material of any size and sometimes organic matter. GG
- (232) **debris avalanche**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (debris avalanche deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid to extremely rapid type of *flow* dominated by the sudden downslope movement of incoherent, unsorted mixtures of soil and weathered bedrock that, although comparatively dry, behave much as a viscous fluid when moving. Compare – debris flow, earthflow, landslide, rockfall avalanche. SW and GG
- (233) **debris fall**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (debris fall deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a rapid type of *fall* involving the relatively free, downslope movement or collapse of detached, unconsolidated material that falls freely through the air (lacks an underlying slip face); sediments have substantial proportions of both

- fine earth and rock fragments; common along undercut stream banks. Compare – rockfall, soil fall, landslide. SW
- (234) **debris flow**—The mass movement process, associated sediments (debris flow deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid type of *flow* dominated by a sudden downslope movement of a mass of rock, soil, and mud (more than 50% of the particles are > 2mm), and whether saturated or comparatively dry, behaves much as a viscous fluid when moving. Compare – lahar, mudflow, landslide. SW
- (235) **debris slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (debris slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a rapid type of *slide*, composed of comparatively dry and largely unconsolidated earthy material that slides or rolls downslope (does not exhibit backward rotation) and resulting in an irregular, hummocky deposit somewhat resembling a moraine. Compare – rotational landslide, block glide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and GG
- (236) **debris spread**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (debris spread deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid type of *spread* dominated by lateral movement in a soil and rock mass resulting from liquefaction or plastic flow of underlying materials that may be extruded out between intact units; sediments have substantial proportions of both fine earth and rock fragments. Compare – earth spread, rock spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (237) **debris topple**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (debris topple deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a localized, very rapid type of *topple* in which large blocks of soil and rock material literally fall over, rotating outward over a low pivot point; sediments have substantial proportions of both fine earth and rock fragments. Portions of the original material may remain intact, although reoriented, within the resulting debris pile. Compare – earth topple, rock topple, landslide. SW
- (238) **deflation**.—The sorting out, lifting and removal of loose, dry, fine-grained soil particles (clays, silts, and fine sands) by the turbulent eddy action of the wind; a form of wind erosion. GG and GSST
- (239) **deflation basin**.—A topographic basin excavated and maintained by wind erosion that removes unconsolidated material and commonly leaves a rim of resistant material surrounding the depression. Unlike a blowout, a deflation basin does not include adjacent deposits derived from the basin. Compare – blowout. GG
- (240) **deflation flat**.—(colloquial: US Gulf Coast) A series of low ridges and troughs on an essentially flat surface on barrier islands formed by dune field migration during alternating wet and dry periods; a type of interdune. Troughs are eroded down to the wet sand level during drought periods (dune slack), while the ridges are stabilized by vegetation that invades the edge of dune fields during wet periods. Compare – blowout, deflation basin. HF
- (241) **degradation**.—[geomorphology] The wearing down or away, and the general lowering of the land surface by natural processes of weathering and erosion (e.g., the deepening by a stream of its channel); it may infer the process of transportation of sediment. Compare – destructional. GG
- (242) **Delmarva Bay**.—See Carolina Bay.
- (243) **delta**.—A body of alluvium, nearly flat and fan-shaped, deposited at or near the mouth of a river or stream where it enters a body of relatively quiet water, usually a sea or lake. HP
- (244) **delta plain**.—The level or nearly level surface composing the land-ward part of a large delta; strictly, a flood plain characterized by repeated channel bifurcation and divergence, multiple distributary channels, and interdistributary flood basins. GG
- (245) **dendritic drainage pattern**.—A common drainage pattern in which the tributaries join the gently curving mainstream at acute angles, resembling in plan view the branching habit of an oak or chestnut tree; it is produced where a consequent stream receives several tributaries that in turn are fed by smaller tributaries. It indicates streams flowing across horizontal rock

- strata and homogenous soil typified by the landforms of soft sedimentary rocks, volcanic tuff, old dissected coastal plains, or complex crystalline rocks offering uniform resistance to erosion. SW, WA, GG
- (246) **deposit**.—Either consolidated or unconsolidated material of any type that has accumulated by natural processes or by human activity. SW
- (247) **deposition**.—The laying down of any material by any agent such as wind, water, ice or by other natural processes. HP
- (248) **depression**.—Any relatively sunken part of the earth's surface; especially a low-lying area surrounded by higher ground. A closed depression has no natural outlet for surface drainage (e.g., a sinkhole). An open depression has a natural outlet for surface drainage. Compare – closed depression, open depression. GG
- (249) **deranged drainage pattern**.—A distinctively disordered drainage pattern of nonintegrated streams that indicates a complete lack of underlying structural and bedrock control, resulting from a relatively young landscape having a flat or undulating topographic surface and a high water table. It is characterized by relatively few, irregular streams with few, short tributaries, that flow into and out of depressions containing swamps, bogs, marshes, ponds, or lakes; interstream areas are swampy. Regional streams may meander through the area but do not influence its drainage. These drainage patterns commonly occur on young, thick till plains, end moraines, flood plains, and coastal plains. SW and WA
- (250) **desert pavement**.—A natural, residual concentration or layer of wind-polished, closely packed gravel, boulders, and other rock fragments, mantling a desert surface. It is formed where wind action and sheetwash have removed all smaller particles or where rock fragments have migrated upward through sediments to the surface. It usually protects the underlying, finer-grained material from further deflation. Compare – erosion pavement, stone line. SW, GSST, and GG
- (251) **desert varnish**.—(not preferred) Refer to rock varnish.
- (252) **destructional**.—[geomorphology] (adjective) Said of a landform that owes its origin, form, position, or general character to the removal of material by erosion and weathering (degradation) processes resulting from the wearing-down or away of the land surface. Compare – constructional. GG
- (253) **detritus**.—[geology] A collective term for rock and mineral fragments occurring in sediments, that are detached or removed by mechanical means (e.g., disintegration, abrasion) and derived from preexisting rocks and moved from their place of origin. Compare – clastic, epiclastic, pyroclastic. GG
- (254) **diamict**.—(not preferred; refer to diamicton) A general term that includes both diamictite (coherent rock) and diamicton (unconsolidated sediments). GG
- (255) **diamictite**.—A general term for any nonsorted or poorly sorted, noncalcareous, terrigenous sedimentary *rock* (e.g., pebbly mudstone) containing a wide range of particle sizes. Compare – diamicton. GG
- (256) **diamicton**.—A generic term for any nonlithified, nonsorted or poorly sorted *sediment* that contains a wide range of particle sizes, such as rock fragments contained within a fine earth matrix (e.g., till) and used when the genetic context of the sediment is uncertain. Compare – diamictite. SW and GG
- (257) **diapir**.—A dome or anticlinal fold in which the overlying rocks or sediments have been ruptured by the squeezing-out of plastic core material. Diapirs in sedimentary strata usually contain cores of salt or shale; igneous intrusions may also show diapiric structure. GG
- (258) **diatomaceous earth**.—[geology] A lacustrine or marine geologic deposit of fine, grayish, siliceous material composed chiefly or wholly of the remains of diatoms. It may occur as a powder or a rigid material (i.e., *diatomite*). GSST

- (259) **diatomaceous earth.**—[Soil Taxonomy] A layer of soil material (limnic materials) that is composed of diatoms. Diatomaceous earth is identified by several diagnostic criteria such as moist color value that changes on drying as a result of the irreversible shrinkage of organic-matter coats on diatoms and either a moist color value of 8 or more and a chroma of 2 or less from a saturated sodium-pyrophosphate extract on white chromatographic or filter paper, or a cation-exchange capacity of less than 240 cmol ⁽⁺⁾ per kg organic matter (measured by loss on ignition). KST and ST
- (260) **diatomite.**—A light-colored, soft, siliceous sedimentary rock consisting chiefly of opaline diatom frustules deposited in a lacustrine or marine environment. Diatomite has a number of uses owing to its high surface area, absorptive capacity, and relative chemical stability but the term is generally reserved for deposits of actual or potential commercial value. Compare – diatomaceous earth – (geology). GG
- (261) **diatrema.**—A breccia-filled volcanic pipe that was formed by a gaseous explosion (e.g., hydrovolcanic eruption); commonly, but not exclusively associated with exposed throat or neck of maar, as in the Hopi Buttes area of northeastern Arizona. Compare – volcanic neck. SW and GG
- (262) **dike.**—[intrusive rocks] A tabular igneous intrusion that cuts across the bedding or foliation of the country rock. Compare – sill. GG
- (263) **dip.**—[soil survey] A geomorphic component (characteristic piece) of flat plains (e.g., lake plain, low coastal plain, low-relief till plain) consisting of a shallow and typically closed depression that tends to be an area of focused groundwater recharge but not a permanent water body and that lies slightly lower and is wetter than the adjacent talus, and favors the accumulation of fine sediments and organic materials. SW
- (264) **dip.**—[structural geology] The maximum angle that a structural surface, (e.g., a bedding or fault plane) makes with the horizontal, measured perpendicular to the strike of the structure and in the vertical plane; used in combination with “dip” to describe the orientation of bedrock strata. SW and GG
- (265) **dip slope.**—A slope of the land surface, roughly determined by and approximately conforming to the dip of underlying bedded rocks; (i.e., the long, gently inclined surface of a cuesta). Compare – scarp slope. HP
- (266) **discontinuity.**—[stratigraphy] Any interruption in sedimentation, whatever its cause or length, usually a manifestation of nondeposition and accompanying erosion; an unconformity. GG
- (267) **discontinuous permafrost.**—Permafrost occurring in some areas beneath the exposed land surface throughout a geographic region where other areas are free of permafrost. Compare – continuous permafrost, sporadic permafrost. NRC
- (268) **disintegration moraine.**—A drift topography characterized by chaotic mounds and pits, generally randomly oriented, developed in supraglacial drift by collapse and flow as the underlying stagnant ice melted. Slopes may be steep and unstable and there will be used and unused stream courses and lake depressions interspersed with the morainic ridges. Characteristically, there are numerous abrupt lateral and vertical changes between unconsolidated materials of differing lithology. SJ and SW
- (269) **dissected breaklands.**—Very steep slopes flanking major rivers and streams in mountainous terrain and dominated by deeply incised, subparallel to dendritic, chute-like drainageways that occupy > 50 percent of the ground surface. Dissected breakland slopes are dominated by hillslope elements that grade to secondary drainageways, rather than directly to the axial stream; a type of breakland. SW and HD
- (270) **dissected plateau.**—A land area (landscape) produced by significant stream erosion and incision of a plateau such that only a small part of the plateau surface is at or near the original

- summit level. Much of the area occurs as hillslopes, or if incision is sufficient and relief is > 1000 feet, as mountain slopes. Compare – plateau. SW
- (271) **distal**.—(sedimentology; adjective) Said of a sedimentary deposit consisting of fine clastics and deposited farthest from the source area. Compare – proximal. GG
- (272) **distributary** [streams]
- (i) A divergent stream flowing away from the main stream and not returning to it, as in a delta or on a flood plain. It may be produced by stream deposition choking the original channel.
 - (ii) One of the channels of a braided stream; a channel carrying the water of a stream distributary. GG
- (273) **ditch**.—An open and usually unpaved (unlined), channel or trench excavated to convey water for drainage (removal) or irrigation (addition) to or from a landscape; smaller than a canal; some ditches are modified natural waterways. GG
- (274) **divide**.—A summit area or tract of high ground, which can vary from broad to narrow, or a line of separation that constitutes a watershed boundary between adjacent drainage basins; a divide separates surface waters that flow naturally in one direction from those that flow in a different or opposite direction. Compare – interfluvium. GG
- (275) **doline**.—(not preferred) Refer to synonym “sinkhole.”
- (276) **doline karst**.—(not preferred) Refer to sinkhole karst.
- (277) **dolomite**
- (i) [mineral] A common rock-forming rhombohedral carbonate mineral: $\text{CaMg}(\text{CO}_3)_2$. GG
 - (ii) [rock] A carbonate sedimentary rock consisting chiefly (more than 50 percent by weight or by areal percentages under the microscope) of the mineral dolomite. GG
- (278) **dolostone**.—(not recommended – use dolomite) An obsolete term proposed for the sedimentary rock called dolomite, in order to avoid confusion with the mineral of the same name. Compare – dolomite. GG
- (279) **dome**
- (i) [structural geology] An uplift or anticlinal structure, either circular or elliptical in outline, in which the rocks dip gently away in all directions. A dome may be small (e.g., a salt dome) or many kilometers in diameter.
 - (ii) (geomorphology) A landform that is a smoothly rounded rock mass such as a rock-capped mountain summit that roughly resembles a building dome. (e.g., the rounded granite peaks of Yosemite National Park, CA). GG
- (280) **double-bedding mound**.—Raised, linear mounds with subdued, convex slope cross-sections constructed by mounding and shaping spoil material dredged from adjacent drainage ditches and placed over natural soil. The mounds serve as preferred, better-drained bedding areas for managed timber plantations; common in the lower coastal plains of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, United States. SW
- (281) **drainage basin**.—A general term for a region or area bounded by a drainage divide and occupied by a drainage system. GG
- (282) **drainage network**.—(not preferred) Refer to drainage pattern.
- (283) **drainage pattern**.—The configuration or arrangement, in plan view, of stream courses in an area, including gullies or first-order channelized flow areas, higher order tributaries, and main streams. Drainage pattern is related to local geologic materials and structure, geomorphologic features, and geomorphic history of an area. Major drainage pattern types include dendritic, trellis, artificial, etc. Also called drainage network. SW, GG, and WA
- (284) **drainageway**
- (i) A general term for a course or channel along which water moves in draining an area. GG

- (ii) [soil survey] a term restricted to relatively small, roughly linear or arcuate depressions that move concentrated water at some time, and either lack a defined channel (e.g., head slope, swale) or have a small, defined channel (e.g., low order streams). SW
- (285) **drainhead complex**.—An irregular series of low, broad depressions that form the uppermost reaches of surface drainage networks in low-relief and low-gradient terrain, such as coastal plains, and separated by slightly higher and drier areas (e.g., flatwoods). They characteristically lack defined stream channels but contribute surface water to the drainage system further downstream through a network of subtle topographic lows. SW
- (286) **draw**.—A small, natural watercourse cut in unconsolidated materials, generally more open with a broader floor and more gently sloping sides than an arroyo, ravine or gulch, and whose present stream channel may appear inadequate to have cut the drainageway that it occupies. SW
- (287) **dredged channel**.—A roughly linear, deep water area formed by a dredging operation for navigation purposes (after Wells et al., 1994; dredged hole). Compare – dredge-deposit shoal. SSS
- (288) **dredge-deposit shoal**.—A subaqueous area, substantially shallower than the surrounding area that resulted from the deposition of materials from dredging and dumping (modified from Demas 1998). Compare – dredged channel, shoal. SSS
- (289) **dredge spoils**.—Unconsolidated, randomly mixed sediments composed of rock, soil, and/or shell materials extracted and deposited during dredging and dumping activities. Dredge spoils lie unconformably upon natural, undisturbed soil or regolith and can form anthropogenic landforms (e.g., dredge spoil bank). SW
- (290) **dredge spoil bank**.—A subaerial mound or ridge that permanently stands above the water composed of dredge spoils; randomly mixed sediments deposited during dredging and dumping. Compare – dredged channel, dredge-deposit shoal, filled marshland. SW
- (291) **drift**.—[glacial geology] A general term applied to all mineral material (clay, silt, sand, gravel, boulders) transported by a glacier and deposited directly by or from the ice, or by running water emanating from a glacier. Drift includes unstratified material (till) that forms moraines, and stratified deposits that form outwash plains, eskers, kames, varves, and glaciofluvial sediments. The term is generally applied to Pleistocene glacial deposits in areas that no longer contain glaciers. GG
- (292) **dropstone**.—An oversized stone (compared to the matrix sediments) in laminated sediment that depresses the underlying laminae and can be covered by “draped laminae.” Most dropstones originate through ice-rafting; another source is floating tree roots. Compare – erratic, ice-rafting. GG
- (293) **drumlin**.—A low, smooth, elongated oval hill, mound, or ridge of compact till that has a core of bedrock or drift. It usually has a blunt nose facing the direction from which the ice approached and a gentler slope tapering in the other direction. The longest axis is parallel to the general direction of glacier flow. Drumlins are products of streamline (laminar) flow of glaciers, which molded the subglacial floor through a combination of erosion and deposition. Compare – drumlinoid ridge. SW, HP, and GG
- (294) **drumlin field**.—Groups or clusters of closely spaced drumlins or drumlinoid ridges, distributed more or less en echelon, and commonly separated by small, marshy tracts or depressions (interdrumlins). SW
- (295) **drumlinoid ridge**.—A rock drumlin or drift deposit whose form approaches but does not fully attain that of a classic drumlin, even though it seemingly results from similar processes of moving ice. Compare – drumlin, interdrumlin. SW and GG
- (296) **dry wash**.—(not preferred – refer to wash). A dry, ephemeral stream channel, especially in semiarid regions that only moves water in response to intense, infrequent precipitation. Compare – arroyo. SW

- (297) **dump**.—An area of smooth or uneven accumulations or piles of waste rock, earthy material, or general refuse that without major reclamation are incapable of supporting plants. Compare – fill, sanitary landfill. GSST
- (298) **dune**.—A low mound, ridge, bank or hill of loose, windblown, subaerially deposited granular material (generally sand), either barren and capable of movement from place to place, or covered and stabilized with vegetation, but retaining its characteristic shape. (See barchan dune, parabolic dune, parna dune, shrub-coppice dune, seif dune, transverse dune). SW and GG
- (299) **dune field**.—An assemblage of moving dunes, stabilized dunes, or both, together with sand plains, interdune areas, and the ponds, lakes, or swamps produced by the blocking of waterways by migrating dunes. See dune lake. Compare – coppice dune field. SW and SSS
- (300) **dune lake**
- (i) A lake occupying a deflation basin as in a blowout on a dune.
 - (ii) A lake occupying a basin formed by the blocking of a stream by sand dunes migrating along a shore (e.g., Moses Lake, WA). GG
- (301) **dune slack**.—A damp depression or trough between dunes in a dune field or dune ridges on a shore, caused by intersecting the capillary fringe of the local water table; a moist type of interdune. Compare – interdune, dune lake. SW and GG
- (302) **dune traces**.—A series of linear to semi-concentric micro-ridges and intervening troughs, on the floor of a dune slack or interdune that were exposed by deflation or dune migration. The ridges are remnant bases of slip face lamina held together by soil moisture, cemented by evaporates, or both. SW
- (303) **earth dike**.—(not preferred) Refer to levee.
- (304) **earth fall**.—see soil fall.
- (305) **earth hummock**.—A type of hummock consisting predominantly of a core of silty and clayey mineral soil and showing evidence of cryoturbation. Earth hummocks are a type of nonsorted circle. Compare – turf hummock, hummock [patterned ground], nonsorted circle, patterned ground. NRC
- (306) **earth pillar**.—A tall, conical column of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated earth materials (e.g., clay till, or landslide debris) produced by differential erosion and usually capped by a flat, hard rock fragment that shields the underlying, softer material from erosion. It can measure up to 6-20 m in height, and its diameter is a function of the width of the protective boulder. Compare – hoodoo. GG
- (307) **earth spread**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (earth spread deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid type of *spread* dominated by lateral movement in a soil mass resulting from liquefaction or plastic flow of underlying materials that may be extruded out between intact units. Compare – debris spread, rock spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (308) **earth topple**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (earth topple deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a localized, very rapid type of *topple* in which large blocks of soil material literally fall over, rotating outward over a low pivot point; sediments < 2 mm predominate. Portions of the original material may remain intact, although reoriented, within the resulting deposit. Compare –debris topple, rock topple, landslide. SW
- (309) **earthflow**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (earthflow deposit), or resultant landform characterized by slow to rapid flow dominated by downslope movement of soil, rock, and mud (more than 50% of the particles are < 2 mm), and whether saturated or comparatively dry, behaves as a viscous fluid when moving. Compare – debris flow (coarser, less fluid), mudflow (finer, more fluid). SW
- (310) **elevation**.—[survey] The height of a point on the earth's surface relative to mean sea level (msl). Compare – relief. SW

- (311) **elevated lake plain**.—(not preferred) Refer to collapsed lake plain, collapsed ice-floored lakebed.
- (312) **elliptical gilgai**.—A type of gilgai dominated by elliptical, closed and semiclosed depressions (microlows) separated by low mounds or ridges (microhighs); the prevailing type of gilgai on mildly sloping terrain (slopes 3-8%); as slope increases, basins become more eccentric and the occurrence of interconnected micro-lows increases. Compare – circular gilgai, linear gilgai, gilgai. SW
- (313) **end moraine**.—A ridge-like accumulation that is being or was produced at the outer margin of an actively flowing glacier at any given time; a moraine that has been deposited at the outer or lower end of a valley glacier. Compare – terminal moraine, recessional moraine, ground moraine. GG
- (314) **Eocene**.—An epoch (from 35.4 to 56.5 million years ago) of the Tertiary Period of geologic time that follows the Paleocene and precedes the Oligocene epoch; also the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earth materials. SW
- (315) **eolian**.—Pertaining to material transported and deposited (eolian deposit) by the wind. Includes clastic materials such as dune sands, sand sheets, loess deposits, and clay (e.g., parna). HP
- (316) **eolian deposit**.—[soil survey] Sand, silt or clay-sized clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wind, commonly in the form of a dune or a sheet of sand or loess. Conventionally, primary volcanic deposits (e.g., tephra) are handled separately. Compare – loess, parna, beach sands. SW
- (317) **eolian sands**.—[soil survey] Sand-sized, clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wind, commonly in the form of a dune or a sand sheet. Compare – beach sands. SW
- (318) **ephemeral lake**.—(not preferred) Compare – pluvial lake, pluvial lake [relict], playa lake, glacial lake, proglacial lake.
- (319) **ephemeral stream**.—Generally a small stream, or upper reach of a stream, that flows only in direct response to precipitation. It receives no protracted water supply from melting snow or other sources and its channel is above the water table at all times. Compare – arroyo, intermittent stream, perennial stream. HP
- (320) **epiclastic**.—(adjective) Pertaining to any clastic rock or sediment other than pyroclastic. Constituent fragments are derived by weathering and erosion rather than by direct volcanic processes. Compare – pyroclastic, volcanoclastic, clastic, detritus. HP
- (321) **eroded fan remnant**.—All, or a portion of an alluvial fan that is much more extensively eroded and dissected than a fan remnant; sometimes called an *erosional fan remnant* (FFP). It consists primarily of eroded and highly dissected sides (*eroded fan-remnant sideslopes*) dominated by hillslope positions (shoulder, backslope, etc.), and to a lesser extent an intact, relatively planar, relict alluvial fan “summit” area best described as a tread (e.g., < 50% of the original fan surface remains). SW and FFP
- (322) **eroded fan-remnant sideslope**.—A rough or broken margin of an *eroded fan remnant* highly dissected by ravines and gullies that can be just a fringe or make up a large part of an eroded alluvial fan; its bounding escarpments (risers), originally formed by inset channels, have become highly dissected and irregular such that terrace components (tread and riser) have been consumed or modified and replaced by hillslope positions and components (shoulder, backslope, footslope, etc.); sometimes referred to as *fan remnant sideslopes* (FFP). Compare – eroded fan remnant. SW and FFP
- (323) **erosion**.—The wearing away of the land surface by running water, waves, or moving ice and wind, or by such processes as mass wasting and corrosion (solution and other chemical processes). The term “geologic erosion” refers to natural erosion processes occurring over long (geologic) time spans. “Accelerated erosion” generically refers to erosion in excess of

- what is presumed or estimated to be naturally occurring levels, and which is a direct result of human activities (e.g., cultivation, logging, etc.). SW and HP
- (324) **erosional**.—[geomorphology] (adjective) Owing its origin, form, position or general character to degradational processes by water, wind, ice or gravity. Compare – constructional. HP
- (325) **erosional outlier**.—(not preferred) Refer to erosion remnant.
- (326) **erosional pavement**.—see erosion pavement.
- (327) **erosion pavement**.—A surficial lag concentration or layer of gravel and other rock fragments that remains on the soil surface after sheet or rill erosion or wind has removed the finer soil particles and that tends to protect the underlying soil from further erosion. Compare – desert pavement, stone line. SW, GSST, and GG
- (328) **erosion remnant**.—A topographic feature that remains or is left standing above the general land surface after erosion has reduced the surrounding area; e.g., a monadnock, a butte, or a stack. GG
- (329) **erosion surface**.—A land surface shaped by the action of erosion, especially by running water. GG
- (330) **erratic**.—A rock fragment carried by glacial ice, or by floating ice (ice-rafting), and subsequently deposited at some distance from the outcrop from which it was derived, and generally, though not necessarily, resting on bedrock or sediments of different lithology. Fragments range in size from a pebble to a house-size block. GG
- (331) **escarpment**.—A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff produced by erosion or faulting and that topographically interrupts or breaks the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. The term is most commonly applied to cliffs produced by differential erosion. Synonym: “scarp.” SW and HP
- (332) **esker**.—A long, narrow, sinuous and steep-sided ridge composed of irregularly stratified sand and gravel deposited as the bed of a stream flowing in an ice tunnel within or below the ice (subglacial) or between ice walls on top of the ice of a wasting glacier, and left behind as high ground when the ice melted. Eskers range in length from less than a kilometer to more than 160 kilometers, and in height from 3 to 30 meters. Compare – kame, crevasse filling, glaciofluvial deposits, outwash. SW
- (333) **estuarine deposit**.—Fine-grained sediments (very fine sand, silt and clay) of marine and fluvial origin commonly containing decomposed organic matter, laid down in the brackish waters of an estuary; characteristically finer sediments than deltaic deposits. Compare – fluviomarine deposit, lacustrine deposit, lagoonal deposit, marine deposit, overbank deposit. GG
- (334) **estuarine subaqueous soils**.—Soils that form in sediment found in shallow-subtidal environments in protected estuarine coves, bays, inlets, and lagoons. Excluded from the definition of these soils are any areas “permanently covered by water too deep (typically greater than 2.5 m) for the growth of rooted plants.” SSS
- (335) **estuarine tidal stream**.—A subaqueous, depositional landform composed of a clearly defined channel, creek, stream, river, or basin entering into “mainland coves” and surrounded on three sides by the mainland associated with the larger estuary. These areas are influenced by the ebb and flow of the tide, where freshwater from the upstream mainland areas flows seaward and contests with the saltwater flows that move landward. Sediments commonly contain sequestered woody swamp materials (e.g. stumps, etc.). PK, SW
- (336) **estuary**
- (i) A seaward end or the widened funnel-shaped tidal mouth of a river valley where fresh water comes into contact with seawater and where tidal effects are evident (e.g., a tidal river, or a partially enclosed coastal body of water where the tide meets the current of a stream).

- (ii) A portion of an ocean or an arm of the sea affected by fresh water.
- (iii) A drowned river mouth formed by the subsidence of land near the coast or by the drowning of the lower portion of a non-glacial valley due to the rise of sea level.
Compare – lagoon. GG
- (337) **everglades**.—(colloquial: southern United States) A large expanse of marshy land, covered mostly by grasses, e.g., the Florida Everglades. GG
- (338) **exfoliation**.—The process by which concentric scales, plates, or shells of rock, from less than a centimeter to several meters in thickness, are successively spalled or stripped from the bare surface of a large rock mass. It often results in a rounded rock mass or dome-shaped hill. GG
- (339) **exhumed**.—(adjective) Formerly buried landforms, geomorphic surfaces, or paleosols that have been reexposed by erosion of the covering mantle. Compare – relict, buried, ground soil. HP
- (340) **extramorainic**.—(not preferred) Refer to extramorainal.
- (341) **extramorainal**.—(adjective) Said of deposits and phenomena occurring outside the area occupied by a glacier and its lateral and end moraines. Compare – intramorainal. GG
- (342) **extrusive**.—(adjective) Said of igneous rocks and sediments derived from deep-seated, molten matter (magma), deposited and cooled on the earth's surface (e.g., including lava flows and tephra deposits). Compare – intrusive, volcanic. HP
- (343) **faceted spur**.—The inverted V-shaped end of a ridge that has been truncated or steeply beveled by stream erosion (e.g., meander scar or bluff), glacial truncation, or fault scarp displacement. Compare – spur. SW
- (344) **facies**.—[stratigraphy] A distinctive group of characteristics that distinguish one group from another within a stratigraphic unit; the sum of all primary lithologic and paleontological characteristics of sediments or sedimentary rock that are used to infer its origin and environment; the general nature of appearance of sediments or sedimentary rock produced under a given set of conditions; e.g., contrasting river-channel facies and overbank-flood plain facies in alluvial valley fills. HP
- (345) **fall**
 - (i) A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (fall deposit), or resultant landforms (e.g., rockfall, debris fall, soil fall) characterized by very rapid movement of a mass of rock or earth that travels mostly through the air by free fall, leaping, bounding, or rolling, with little or no interaction between one moving unit and another. Compare – topple, slide, lateral spread, flow, complex landslide, landslide. SW and DV
 - (ii) The mass of material moved by a fall. GG
- (346) **falling dune**.—An accumulation of sand that is formed as sand is blown off a mesa top or over a cliff face or steep slope, forming a solid wall, sloping at the angle of repose of dry sand, or a fan extending downward from a reentrant in the mesa wall. Compare – climbing dune, sand ramp. GG
- (347) **Fall Line**.—(not recommended: obsolete) An imaginary line or narrow zone connecting the water falls on several adjacent or near-parallel rivers, marking the points where these rivers make a sudden descent from an upland to a lowland, as at the edge of a plateau; specifically, the Fall Line marking the boundaries between the ancient, resistant crystalline rocks of the Piedmont Plateau and the younger, softer sediments of the Atlantic Coastal Plain of the Eastern United States. It also marks the limit of navigability of the rivers. Now considered an archaic term because Coastal Plain materials occur several miles west or inland of the Fall Line and current research is showing it to be a broad zone of high-angle reverse faults. GG
- (348) **fan** [geomorphology]

- (i) A gently sloping, fan-shaped mass of detritus forming a section of a low-angle cone commonly at a place where there is a notable decrease in gradient; specifically an alluvial fan (not preferred – use alluvial fan). Compare – alluvial fan, alluvial cone.
- (ii) A fan-shaped mass of congealed lava that formed on a steep slope by the continually changing direction of flow. GG
- (349) **fan apron**.—A sheet-like mantle of relatively young alluvium and soils covering part of an older fan piedmont (and occasionally alluvial fan) surface, commonly thicker and further down slope (e.g., mid-fan or mid-fan piedmont) than a fan collar. It somewhere buries an older soil that can be traced to the edge of the fan apron where the older soil emerges as the land surface, or relict soil. No buried soils should occur within a fan apron mantle itself. Compare – fan collar. FFP
- (350) **fan collar**.—A landform comprised of a thin, short, relatively young mantle of alluvium along the very upper margin (near the proximal end or apex) of a major alluvial fan. The young mantle somewhere buries an older soil that can be traced to the edge of the collar where the older soil emerges at the land surface as a relict soil. Compare – fan apron. FFP
- (351) **fan piedmont**.—The most extensive landform on piedmont slopes, formed by the lateral, downslope, coalescence of mountain-front alluvial fans into one generally smooth slope with or without the transverse undulations of the semiconical alluvial fans, and accretion of fan aprons. Also recognized and used as a landscape term. Syn.: bajada. Compare – piedmont slope. FFP
- (352) **fan remnant**.—A general term for landforms that are the remaining parts of older, nonactive, fan-landforms, such as alluvial fans, fan aprons, inset fans, and fan skirts, that either have been dissected (erosional fan-remnants) or partially buried (nonburied fan-remnants). A fan remnant must retain a relatively flat summit that is a relict fan-surface (>50% intact). A nonburied fan-remnant is a relict surface in its entirety. Compare – eroded fan remnant, eroded fan remnant sideslope, ballena. FFP
- (353) **fan remnant sideslope**.—(not preferred) Refer to eroded fan-remnant sideslope.
- (354) **fan skirt**.—The zone of smooth, laterally-coalescing, small alluvial fans that issue from gullies cut into the fan piedmont of a basin or that are coalescing extensions of the inset fans of the fan piedmont, and that merge with the basin floor at their toeslopes. These are generally younger fans that onlap older fan surfaces. FFP
- (355) **fan terrace**.—(not recommended) Use fan remnant.
- (356) **fanglomerate**.—A sedimentary rock consisting of waterworn, heterogeneous fragments of all sizes, deposited in an alluvial fan and later cemented into a firm rock. GG
- (357) **fanhead trench**.—A linear depression formed by a drainageway that is incised considerably below the surface of an alluvial fan. GG
- (358) **fault**.—A discrete surface (fracture) or zone of discrete surfaces separating two rock masses across which one mass has slid past the other. GG
- (359) **fault block**.—A displaced crustal unit, formed during block faulting, that is bounded by faults, either completely or in part, and behaves as a coherent unit during tectonic activity. SW and GG
- (360) **fault line**.—The trace of a fault plane on the ground surface or on a reference plane. Compare – fault zone, fault-line scarp. GG
- (361) **fault zone**.—A fault that is expressed as a zone of numerous small fractures or of breccia or fault gouge. A fault zone may be as wide as hundreds of meters. Compare – fault, fault-line scarp. GG
- (362) **fault-block mountains**.—Mountains that formed primarily by block faulting, and commonly exhibit asymmetrical rotation and vertical displacement from a horizontal plane by large, coherent fault-block units hinged along fault lines; common in, but not limited to, the

Basin and Range region of the western United States. The term is not applied to mountains formed by thrust-faulting. SW and GG

(363) **fault-line scarp**

- (i) A steep slope or cliff formed by differential erosion along a fault line, as by the more rapid erosion of soft rock on the side of a fault as compared to that of more resistant rock on the other side (e.g., the eastern face of the Sierra Nevada in California).
- (ii) (not recommended) A fault scarp that has been modified by erosion. This usage is not recommended because the scarp is usually not located on the fault line. GG

(364) **felsenmeer**.—refer to block field. GG

(365) **felsic rock**.—A general term for igneous rock containing abundant, light-colored minerals (granite, etc); also applied to those minerals (quartz, feldspars, feldspathoids, muscovite) as a group. Compare – mafic rock. GG

(366) **fen**.—Waterlogged, spongy ground containing alkaline decaying vegetation, characterized by reeds, that develops into peat. It sometimes occurs in sinkholes of karst regions. Compare – bog, marsh, swamp. GG

(367) **fenster**.—see window.

(368) **fill** [engineering geology]

- (i) Human-constructed deposits of natural earth materials (e.g., soil, gravel, rock) and waste materials (e.g., tailings or spoil from dredging) Used to fill a depression, to extend shore land into a body of water, or in building dams.
- (ii) Soil or loose rock used to raise the surface level of low-lying land, such as an embankment to fill a hollow or ravine in roads construction. GG

(369) **filled marshland**.—A subaerial soil area composed of fill materials (construction debris, dredged or pumped sandy or shell-rich sediments, etc.) deposited and smoothed to provide building sites and associated uses (e.g., lawns, driveways, parking lots). These fill materials are typically 0.5 to 3 m thick and have been deposited unconformably over natural soils. Compare – dredge spoil bank. SW

(370) **finger ridge**.—One in a group of small, tertiary spur ridges that form crudely palmate extensions of erosional remnants along the flanks or nose of larger ridges. Compare – ballena, rib. SW

(371) **first bottom**.—(not recommended: colloquial: Midwestern United States – use floodplain step) An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to the lowest flood-plain steps that experience regular flooding. However, the frequency of flooding is inconsistently specified. SW

(372) **fissure vent**.—An opening in earth's surface of a volcanic conduit in the form of a crack or fissure rather than a localized crater; a roughly linear crack or area along which lava, generally mafic and of low viscosity, wells up to the surface, usually without any explosive activity. The results can be an extensive lava plateau (e.g., Columbia River Plateau). Compare – volcanic crater. SW and GG

(373) **fjord**.—A long, narrow, winding, glacially eroded, U-shaped and steep-walled, generally deep inlet or arm of the sea between high rocky cliffs of slopes along a mountainous coast. Typically it has a shallow sill or threshold of solid rock or earth material submerged near its mouth and becomes deeper far inland. A fjord usually represents the seaward end of a deep, glacially excavated valley that is partially submerged by drowning after melting of the ice. GG

(374) **flat** [geomorphology]

- (i) (adjective) Said of an area characterized by a continuous surface or stretch of land that is smooth, even, or horizontal, or nearly so, and that lacks any significant curvature, slope, elevations, or depressions.

- (ii) (noun) An informal, generic term for a level or nearly level surface or small area of land marked by little or no local relief. Compare – mud flat.
- (iii) (not recommended) A nearly level region that visibly displays less relief than its surroundings. GG
- (375) **flat** [lake]
 - (i) (not preferred) Refer to lakebed. The low-lying, exposed, flat land of a lake delta or of a lake bottom. Compare – lake plain.
 - (ii) (not preferred) The flat bottom of a desiccated lake in the arid parts of western United States. Compare – playa, pluvial lake. GG
- (376) **flatwoods**.—(colloquial: southeastern United States) Broad, low gradient (generally < 1% slope but up to 2% near drainageways), low relief interstream areas and characterized by nonhydric, poorly drained soils (seasonal saturation or water table) at depths of 15 to 45 cm, and naturally forested by pines that dominate the lower coastal plain of the southeastern U.S. Regional differences occur in dominant vegetation and soil material (e.g., in south Florida, soils are dominantly sandy Spodosols and the understory is dominantly saw palmetto). Hydopedologically and elevationally this landform occurs slightly above minor depressions (which have a seasonal water table at or above the surface), drainageways, and drainhead complexes, but lies below better drained and slightly higher small rises or knolls. Generally they are most extensive toward the interiors of low, broad interstream divides and away from drainageways. SW
- (377) **flood plain**.—The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to inundation under flood-stage conditions unless protected artificially. It is usually a constructional landform built of sediment deposited during overflow and lateral migration of the streams. HP
- (378) **flood-plain landforms**.—A variety of constructional and erosional features produced by stream channel migration and flooding (e.g., backswamp, braided stream, flood-plain splay, meander, meander belt, meander scroll, oxbow lake, and natural levee). HP
- (379) **flood-plain playa**.—A landform consisting of very low gradient, broad, barren, axial-stream channel segments in an intermontane basin. It floods broadly and shallowly and is veneered with barren fine-textured sediment that crusts. Commonly, a flood-plain playa is segmented by transverse, narrow bands of vegetation, and it may alternate with ordinary narrow or braided channel segments. FFP
- (380) **flood-plain splay**.—A fan-shaped deposit or other outspread deposit formed where an overloaded stream breaks through a levee (natural or artificial) and deposits its material (often coarse-grained) on the flood plain. Compare – crevasse. GG
- (381) **flood-plain step**.—An essentially flat, terrace-like alluvial surface within a valley that is frequently covered by flood water from the present stream (e.g., below the 100-year flood level); any approximately horizontal surface still actively modified by fluvial scour and/or deposition (i.e., cut and fill and/or scour and fill processes). May occur individually or as a series of steps. Compare – stream terrace. SW and RR
- (382) **flood-tidal delta**.—A largely subaqueous (sometimes intertidal), crudely fan-shaped deposit of sand-sized sediment formed on the landward side of a tidal inlet (modified from Boothroyd et al., 1985; Davis, 1994; Ritter et al., 1995). Flood tides transport sediment through the tidal inlet and into the lagoon over a flood ramp where currents slow and dissipate (Davis, 1994). Generally, flood-tidal deltas along microtidal coasts are multi-lobate and unaffected by ebbing currents (modified from Davis, 1994). Compare – flood-tidal delta slope. SSS
- (383) **flood-tidal delta flat**.—The relatively flat, dominant component of the flood-tidal delta. At extreme low tide this landform may be exposed for a relatively short period (modified from Boothroyd et al., 1985). SSS

- (384) **flood-tidal delta slope**.—An extension of the flood-tidal delta that slopes toward deeper water in a lagoon or estuary, composed of flood channels, inactive lobes (areas of the flood-tidal delta that are not actively accumulating sand as a result of flood tides), and parts of the terminal lobe of the flood-tidal delta (modified from Boothroyd et al., 1985). SSS
- (385) **floodwall**.—(not recommended) Use levee.
- (386) **floodway**
- (i) A large-capacity channel constructed to divert floodwaters or excess streamflow from populous, flood-prone areas, such as a bypass route bounded by levees.
 - (ii) The part of the flood plain kept clear of encumbrances and reserved for emergency diversion of floodwaters. GG
- (387) **floor** [geomorphology]
- (i) A general term for the nearly level, lower part of a basin or valley; (not preferred) Refer to basin floor, valley floor.
 - (ii) The bed of any body of water (e.g., the nearly level surface beneath the water of a stream, lake, or ocean). GG
- (388) **flow**.—A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (flow deposit) and landforms characterized by slow to very rapid downslope movement of unconsolidated material which, whether saturated or comparatively dry, behaves much as a viscous fluid as it moves. Types of flows can be specified based on the dominant particle size of sediments (i.e., debris flow (e.g., lahar), earthflow (creep, mudflow), rockfall avalanche, debris avalanche). Compare – fall, topple, slide, lateral spread, complex landslide, landslide. SW and DV
- (389) **flow till**.—A till that may be either subglacial or supraglacial in origin. Flow till displays secondary transport, sorting, and/or fabric modification by plastic mass flow. Flow till exhibits weak stratification and sorting and may contain distorted layers indicative of lateral displacement and soft sediment deformation. The secondary flow processes obliterate most of the original fabric and clast orientations in the till. Compare – subglacial till, supraglacial till, lodgment till, melt-out till. SW and GG
- (390) **flute**.—[glacial] A lineation or streamlined furrow or ridge parallel to the direction of ice movement, formed in newly deposited till or older drift. They range in height from a few centimeters to 25 m, and in length from a few meters to 20 km. Compare – glacial groove. GG
- (391) **fluve**.—(refer to drainageway) A roughly linear or elongated depression (topographic low) of any size, along which water flows, at some time. Compare – interfluve. FFP and SW
- (392) **fluvial**.—(adjective) Of or pertaining to rivers or streams; produced by stream or river action. Compare – alluvial, colluvial. HP
- (393) **fluviokarst**.—A karst landscape dominated by both karst features (deranged and subsurface drainage, blind valleys, swallow holes, large springs, closed depressions, and caves), generally limited to low-lying interfluve areas, and surface drainage by large rivers, with associated fluvial features (adjacent stream terraces) and sediments (alluvium), that commonly maintain their surface courses and are fed by underground tributaries; the dominant karst in the eastern United States. Compare – sinkhole karst, pavement karst, glaciokarst, karst. SW, WW, and GG
- (394) **fluviomarine bottom**.—The nearly level or slightly undulating, relatively low-energy, depositional environment with relatively deep water (1.0 to >2.5 m) directly adjacent to an incoming stream and composed of interfingered and mixed fluvial and marine sediments (fluviomarine deposits). SSS
- (395) **fluviomarine deposit**.—Stratified materials (clay, silt, sand, or gravel) formed by both marine and fluvial processes, resulting from non-tidal sea level fluctuations, subsidence and/or stream migration (i.e., materials originally deposited in a nearshore environment and

- subsequently reworked by fluvial processes as sea level fell). Compare – estuarine deposit, lacustrine deposit, lagoonal deposit, marine deposit, overbank deposit. SW
- (396) **fluviomarine terrace**.—A constructional coastal strip, sloping gently seaward and/or down valley, veneered or completely composed of fluviomarine deposits (typically silt, sand, fine gravel). Compare – terrace, stream terrace, marine terrace. SW
- (397) **fly ash**.—All particulate matter that is carried in a gas stream, especially in stack gases at a coal-fired plant for the generation of electric power; also name given to sediments from the same source, stock piled in settling ponds or spoil piles. SW and GG
- (398) **fold**.—[structural geology] A curve or bend of a planar structure such as rock strata, bedding planes, foliation, or cleavage. GG
- (399) **fold-thrust hills**.—A landscape along an orogenic belt margin underlain dominantly by sedimentary rocks that have undergone intensive structural deformation through a series of subparallel thrust faults and associated folds. The thrust faults typically merge along a regional, subhorizontal displacement (decollement) at the basement contact. The land area displays considerable relief, characterized by cuestas, hogbacks, strike valleys, dip slopes, scarp slopes, and structurally-controlled hills; also known as an overthrust belt (e.g., the Wyoming overthrust belt). SW and GG
- (400) **foothills**.—A steeply sloping upland composed of hills with relief of 30 up to 300 meters and fringes a mountain range or high-plateau escarpment. Compare – hill, mountain, plateau. SW and HP
- (401) **footslope**.—The hillslope profile position that forms the concave surface at the base of a hillslope. It is a transition zone between upslope sites of erosion and transport (shoulder, backslope) and downslope sites of deposition (toeslope). Compare – summit, shoulder, backslope, and toeslope. SW
- (402) **foredune**.—A coastal dune or dune ridge oriented parallel to the shoreline, occurring at the landward margin of the beach, along the shoreward face of a beach ridge, or at the landward limit of the highest tide, and more or less stabilized by vegetation. GG
- (403) **formation**.—[stratigraphy] The basic lithostratigraphic unit in the local classification of rocks. A body of rock (commonly a sedimentary stratum or strata, but also igneous and metamorphic rocks) generally characterized by some degree of internal lithologic homogeneity or distinctive lithologic features (such as chemical composition, structures, textures, or general kind of fossils), by a prevailing (but not necessarily tabular) shape, and is mappable at the earth's surface (at scales of the order of 1:25,000) or traceable in the subsurface. Formation may be combined into Groups or subdivided into members. Compare – bed. HP
- (404) **fosse**.—[glacial geology] A long, narrow depression or trough-like hollow between the edge of a retreating glacier and the wall of its valley, or between the front of a moraine and its outwash plain. GG
- (405) **free face**.—The part of a hillside or mountainside consisting of an outcrop of bare rock (scarp or cliff) that sheds colluvium to slopes below and commonly stands more steeply than the angle of repose of the colluvial slope (e.g., talus slope) immediately below. SW and GG
- (406) **free face**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills and mountains consisting of an outcrop of bare rock that sheds rock fragments and other sediments to, and commonly stands more steeply than the angle of repose of, the colluvial slope immediately below; most commonly found on shoulder and backslope positions, and can comprise part or all of a nose slope or side slope. Compare – interfluvial, crest, nose slope, side slope, head slope, base slope. SW
- (407) **freshwater marl**.—A soft, grayish to white, earthy or powdery, usually impure calcium carbonate precipitated on the bottoms of present-day freshwater lakes and ponds largely through the chemical action of algal mats and organic detritus, or forming deposits that

- underlie marshes, swamps, and bogs that occupy the sites of former (glacial) lakes. The calcium carbonate may range from 90% to less than 30%. Freshwater marl is usually gray; it has been used as a fertilizer for acid soils deficient in lime. Syn.: *bog lime*. Compare – marl, coastal marl. SW
- (408) **fringe-tidal marsh**.—Narrow salt marsh adjacent to a relatively higher energy environment. SSS
- (409) **frost boil**.—A small mound of fresh soil material formed by frost action. A type of nonsorted circle commonly found in fine-grained sediment underlain by permafrost, or formed in areas affected by seasonal frost. Compare – patterned ground. NRC
- (410) **frost bursting**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (411) **frost churning**.—(not recommended) Use cryoturbation.
- (412) **frost polygons**.—(not recommended) Use (periglacial) patterned ground.
- (413) **frost riving**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (414) **frost shattering**.—The mechanical disintegration, splitting, or breakup of a rock or soil caused by the pressure exerted by freezing water in cracks or pores, or along bedding planes. Sometimes referred to as congelifraction. GG
- (415) **frost splitting**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (416) **frost stirring**.—(not recommended) Use cryoturbation.
- (417) **frost weathering**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (418) **frost wedging**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (419) **furrow**.—A linear or arcuate opening left in the soil after a plow or disk has opened a shallow channel at the soil surface. A shallow channel cut in the soil surface, usually between planted rows for controlling surface water and soil loss, or for conveying irrigation water. GSST
- (420) **gap**.—A sharp break or opening in a mountain ridge, or a short pass through a mountain range (e.g., a wind gap). GG
- (421) **gelifraction**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (422) **gelivation**.—(not recommended) Use frost shattering.
- (423) **geomorphic component**.—A fundamental, three dimensional piece or area of a geomorphic setting (i.e., hills, mountains, terraces, flat plains) that has unique and prevailing kinetic energy dynamics and sediment transport conditions that result in their characteristic form, patterns of sedimentation and soil development. SW
- (424) **geomorphic component – flat plains**.—A group of fundamental, three dimensional pieces or areas of flat plains. In descending elevational order, the geomorphic components of a simple, flat plain (e.g., lake plain, low coastal plain, etc.) are the *rise* (a broad, slightly elevated area with comparatively greater gradients (e.g., 1-3% slopes)), and the *talf* (a comparatively level (e.g., 0-1% slopes), laterally extensive, nonfluvial area), and *dip* (a slight depression that is not a permanent water body nor part of an integrated drainage network). Compare – geomorphic component – terraces. SW
- (425) **geomorphic component – hills**.—A set of fundamental, three-dimensional areas and positions that geomorphically define a hill or ridge. In descending topographic order, the geomorphic components are *interfluv* (stable summit area); *crest* (unstable summit-converged shoulders); three geometric slope areas defined by plan shape and its influence on overland flow and throughflow: the *head slope* (convergent flow), *side slope* (parallel flow), and *nose slope* (divergent flow); *free face* (rock outcrop); and *base slope* (concave accretion area (colluvium/slope alluvium) at hill bottom). SW
- (426) **geomorphic component – mountains**.—A group of fundamental, three-dimensional pieces or areas of mountains. In descending elevational order, the geomorphic components of a simple mountain are the *mountaintop* (roughly analogous to the crest or summit); *mountainflank* (the long slope along the sides of mountains that can be further subdivided

- into three portions based on the relative slope location: *upper third-*, *middle third-*, or *lower third mountainflank*); *free face* (rock outcrop); and the *mountainbase* (colluvium/slope alluvium apron at the bottom of the mountain). SW
- (427) **geomorphic component – terraces, stepped landforms**.—A group of fundamental, three dimensional pieces or areas of terraces, flood-plain steps, and other stepped landforms (e.g., stacked lava flow units). In descending elevational order, the geomorphic components are the *tread* (the level to gently sloping, laterally extensive top of a terrace, flood-plain step, or other stepped landform); and the *riser* (the comparatively short escarpment forming the more steeply sloping edge that descends to another level or a channel). SW
- (428) **geomorphic surface**.—A mappable area of the earth's surface that has a common history; the area is of similar age and is formed by a set of processes during an episode of landscape evolution. A geomorphic surface can be erosional, constructional or both. The surface shape can be planar, concave, convex, or any combination of these. Compare – constructional, erosional. RR
- (429) **geomorphology**.—The science that treats the general configuration of the earth's surface; specifically the study of the classification, description, nature, origin, and development of landforms and their relationships to underlying structures, and of the history of geologic changes as recorded by these surface features. The term is especially applied to the genetic interpretation of landforms. GG
- (430) **geyser**.—A type of hot spring that intermittently erupts jets of hot water and steam, the result of ground water coming in contact with rock or steam hot enough to create steam under conditions preventing free circulation; a type of intermittent spring. Compare – mud pot, hot spring. GG
- (431) **geyser basin**.—A valley that contains numerous springs, geysers, and steam fissures fed by the same ground-water flow. GG
- (432) **geyser cone**.—A low hill or mound built up of siliceous sinter around the orifice of a geyser. GG
- (433) **giant ripple**.—A ripple that is more than 30 m in length; e.g., the jokulhlaup derived giant ripples in Camas Prairie, MT; it usually exhibits superimposed megaripples. Compare – ripple mark. GG
- (434) **gilgai**.—A microfeature pattern of soils composed of a succession of microbasins and microknolls on level areas, or of microtroughs and microridges parallel to the slope on sloping areas, and produced by expansion-contraction and shear-thrust processes with changes in soil moisture. Found in soils containing large amounts of smectite clay minerals that swell and shrink considerably with wetting and drying. Various types of gilgai can be recognized based on the dominant shape of microhighs and microlows: circular gilgai, elliptical gilgai, and linear gilgai. Also referred to, in part or in total, as crabhole, Bay of Biscay, or hushabye in older literature. SW and GSST
- (435) **glacial** (adjective)
- (i) Of or relating to the presence and activities of ice and glaciers, as in glacial erosion.
 - (ii) Pertaining to distinctive features and materials produced by or derived from glaciers and ice sheets, as in glacial lakes.
 - (iii) Pertaining to an ice age or region of glaciation. GG
- (436) **glacial drainage channel**.—A channel formed by an ice-marginal, englacial, or subglacial stream during glaciation. GG
- (437) **glacial drift**.—(not recommended) Use drift.
- (438) **glacial groove**.—A deep, wide, usually straight furrow cut in bedrock by the abrasive action of a rock fragment embedded in the bottom of a moving glacier; it is larger and deeper than a glacial striation, ranging in size from a deep scratch to a small glacial valley. Compare – flute. GG

- (439) **glacial lake**
- (i) A lake that derives much or all of its water from the melting of glacier ice, fed by meltwater, and lying outside the glacier margins (e.g., proglacial lake) or lying on a glacier (e.g., ice-walled lake, ice-floored lake) and due to differential melting.
 - (ii) A lake occupying a basin produced by glacial deposition, such as one held in by a morainal dam.
 - (iii) A lake occupying a basin produced in bedrock by glacial erosion (scouring, quarrying) (e.g., cirque lake, fjord).
 - (iv) A lake occupying a basin produced by collapse of outwash material surrounding masses of stagnant ice.
 - (v) [relict] An area formerly occupied by a glacial lake. GG
- (440) **glacial-marine sedimentation**.—The accumulation of glacially eroded, terrestrially derived sediment in the marine environment. Sediment may be introduced by fluvial transport, by ice rafting, as an ice-contact deposit, or by eolian transport. Compare – glaciomarine deposits. GG
- (441) **glacial outwash**.—(not recommended) Use outwash.
- (442) **glacial till**.—(not recommended: use till). Till should only be used for describing glacial sediments, therefore “glacial till” is redundant. GM
- (443) **glacial-valley floor**.—The comparatively flat bottom of a mountain valley predominantly mantled by till but that can grade from glacial scour (scoured rock outcrop) near its head to a thick mantle of till, and ultimately merging with alluvium or colluvium further down valley. Some glacial-valley floors descend downstream in a series of scour-derived steps that may contain sequential tarn lakes (*pater noster lakes*); (not preferred: colloquial: western United States) sometimes called a trough bottom. SW
- (444) **glacial-valley wall**.—The comparatively steep, glacially scoured, concave sides of a u-shaped, mountain valley mantled by colluvium with little or no till; (not preferred: colloquial: western United States) sometimes called a trough wall. SW
- (445) **glaciation**.—The formation, movement and recession of glaciers or ice sheets. A collective term for the geologic processes of glacial activity, including erosion and deposition, and the resulting effects of such action on the earth's surface. GG
- (446) **glacier**
- (i) A large mass of ice formed, at least in part, on land by the compaction and recrystallization of snow, moving slowly by creep downslope or outward in all directions due to the stress of its own weight, and surviving from year to year. Included are small mountain glaciers as well as ice sheets continental in size, and ice shelves that float on the ocean but are fed in part by ice formed on land.
 - (ii) A stream-like landform having the appearance of, or moving like a glacier (e.g., a rock glacier). Compare – snowfield, rock glacier. GG
- (447) **glacier outburst flood**.—A sudden, often annual, release of meltwater from a glacier or glacier-dammed lake sometimes resulting in a catastrophic flood, formed by melting of a drainage channel or buoyant lifting of ice by water or by subglacial volcanic activity; also called jokulhaup. Compare – scabland, giant ripple. GG
- (448) **glaciofluvial deposit**.—Material moved by glaciers and subsequently sorted and deposited by streams flowing from the melting ice. The deposits are stratified and may occur in the form of outwash plains, valley trains, deltas, kames, eskers, and kame terraces. Compare – drift and outwash. HP
- (449) **glaciokarst**.—Karst in glaciated terrain developed on bedrock susceptible to dissolution (e.g., limestone), thinly mantled (e.g., < 5-30 m) with drift and characterized by surficial, closed depressions formed by postglacial, subsurface karstic collapse (e.g., sinkholes) rather

- than by glacial processes (e.g., ice-block meltout); common in IN, MI. Compare – karst. SW and GG
- (450) **glaciolacustrine deposit**.—Material ranging from fine clay to sand derived from glaciers and deposited in glacial lakes by water originating mainly from the melting of glacial ice. Many are bedded or laminated with varves or rhythmites. HP
- (451) **glaciomarine deposit**.—Glacially eroded, terrestrially derived sediments (clay, silt, sand, and gravel) that accumulated on the ocean floor. Sediments may be accumulated as an ice-contact deposit, by fluvial transport, ice-rafting, or eolian transport. GG and GM
- (452) **glade** (colloquial: Ozark uplands, United States)
- (i) A largely treeless, open, grassy area (e.g., oak savanna) on high, broad interfluves and hillsides, commonly with shallow soils. Compare – park. SW
 - (ii) (not preferred) Refer to park: An ecological term for a grassy, open depression or small valley as in a high meadow; sometimes marshy and forming the headwaters of a stream, or a low, grassy marsh that is periodically inundated. GG and SW
- (453) **glauconite pellets**.—Silt to sand-sized, nodular aggregates with a characteristic greenish color, dominantly composed of the clay mineral glauconite; formed in near-shore marine sediments and subsequently exposed by a drop in sea level or rise of a land mass, as on a coastal plain. Glauconite pellets have a high potassium content and higher CEC and moisture retention compared to other mineral sands. Compare – greensands. SW
- (454) **gorge**
- (i) A narrow, deep valley with nearly vertical, rocky walls, smaller than a canyon, and more steep-sided than a ravine; especially a restricted, steep-walled part of a canyon.
 - (ii) A narrow defile or passage between hills or mountains. GG
- (456) **graben**.—An elongate trough or basin bounded on both sides by high-angle, normal faults that dip towards the interior of the trough. It is a structural form that may or may not be geomorphically expressed as a rift valley. Compare – horst, half graben. GG
- (457) **granitoid**
- (i) In the IUGS (International Union of Geological Sciences) classification, a preliminary term (for field use) for a plutonic rock with Q (quartz) between 20 and 60 (%).
 - (ii) A general term for all phaneritic igneous rocks (*mineral crystals visible unaided and all about the same size*) dominated by quartz and feldspars. SW and GG
- (458) **Grady pond**.—see Carolina Bay.
- (459) **grassy organic materials**.—see organic materials.
- (460) **gravel pit**.—A depression, ditch or pit excavated to furnish gravel for roads or other construction purposes; a type of borrow pit. SW
- (461) **greensands**
- (i) An unconsolidated, near-shore marine sediment containing substantial amounts of dark greenish glauconite pellets, often mingled with clay or sand (quartz may form the dominant constituent); prominent in Cretaceous and Tertiary coastal plain strata of New Jersey, Delaware and Maryland; has been commercially mined for potassium fertilizer. The term is loosely applied to any glauconitic sediment.
 - (ii) (not preferred – use glauconitic sandstone) A sandstone consisting of greensand that is commonly poorly cemented, and has a greenish color when unweathered but an orange or yellow color when weathered. Compare – glauconite pellets. SW
- (462) **grike**.—(not preferred) Refer to cutter.
- (463) **groove**.—A small, natural, narrow drainageway on high angle slopes that separate tertiary spur ridges or mini-interfluves and is a constituent part of *rib and groove topography*; common in well dissected uplands. Compare – rib. SW
- (464) **ground moraine**

- (i) Commonly an extensive, low relief area of till, having an uneven or undulating surface, and commonly bounded on the distal end by a recessional or end moraine.
- (ii) A layer of poorly sorted rock and mineral debris (till) dragged along, in, on, or beneath a glacier and deposited by processes including basal lodgment and release from downwasting stagnant ice by ablation. Compare – end moraine, recessional, moraine, terminal moraine. SW
- (465) **ground soil**.—A generic name for any soil at the present-day land surface and actively undergoing pedogenesis, regardless of its history (i.e., relict, exhumed). Compare – buried soil. SW and RR
- (466) **grus**.—The fragmental products of in situ granular disintegration of granite and granitic rocks, dominated by inter-crystal disintegration. Compare – saprolite. SW and GG
- (467) **gulch**.—(colloquial: western United States; not preferred – refer to ravine) A small stream channel, narrow and steep-sided in cross section, and larger than a gully, cut in unconsolidated materials. General synonym – ravine. Compare – arroyo, draw, gully, wash. HP
- (468) **gulf**.—A relatively large part of an ocean or sea extending far into the land, partly enclosed by an extensive sweep of the coast, and opened to the sea through a strait (e.g., Gulf of Mexico); the largest of various forms of inlets of the sea. It is usually larger, more enclosed, and more deeply indented than a bay. Compare – bay. GG
- (469) **gully**.—A small channel with steep sides caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water usually during and immediately following heavy rains or ice and snow melt. A gully generally **is** an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and too deep (e.g., > 0.5 m) to be obliterated by ordinary tillage; (a rill is of lesser depth and can be smoothed over by ordinary tillage). Compare – rill, ravine, arroyo, swale, draw. HP and GSST
- (470) **gut [channel]**.—A tidal stream connecting two larger waterways within a lagoon, estuary, or bay. SW and GG
- (471) **gut [valley]**.—(colloquial: U.S. Virgin Islands, Caribbean Basin) A gully, ravine, small valley, or narrow passage on land.
- (472) **gypsite**.—An earthy gypsum ($\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) variety that contains various quantities (i.e., < 50%) of soil material, silicate clay minerals, and sometimes other salts (e.g., NaCl); found only in arid or semiarid regions as secondary precipitation concentrations or efflorescence associated with rock gypsum or gypsum-bearing strata. Compare – rock gypsum, rock anhydrite. SW and GG
- (473) **half graben**.—An elongate, structural trough or basin bounded on one side by a normal fault. It may or may not produce a topographic basin. Compare – graben. GG
- (474) **hanging valley**.—A tributary valley whose floor at the lower end is notably higher than the floor of the main valley in the area of junction. GG
- (475) **head [geomorphology]**
 - (i) The source, beginning, or upper part of a stream.
 - (ii) The upper part or end of a slope or valley. GG
- (476) **headland [coast]**
 - (i) An irregularity of land, especially of considerable height with a steep cliff face, jutting out from the coast into a large body of water (usually the sea or a lake); a bold promontory or a high cape.
 - (ii) The high ground flanking a body of water, such as a cove.
 - (iii) The steep crag or cliff face of a promontory. GG
- (477) **head-of-outwash**.—A sloping and sometimes high relief landform composed predominantly of glaciofluvial sediment that delimits a former ice-margin of a relatively static, rapidly wasting glacier. A steep *ice-contact slope* forms the ice-proximal face of the

- landform; a more gently sloping surface dips away on the distal slope, if not slumped.
Compare – ice-margin complex. SW
- (478) **head slope**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally concave area of a hillside, especially at the head of a drainageway, resulting in converging overland water flow (e.g., sheet wash); head slopes are dominated by colluvium and slope wash sediments (e.g., slope alluvium); contour lines form concave curves. Slope complexity (downslope shape) can range from simple to complex. Headslopes are comparatively moister portions of hillslopes and tend to accumulate sediments (e.g., soils with over-thickened, dark epipedons) where they are not directly contributing materials to channel flow. Compare – side slope, nose slope, free face, interfluvium, crest, base slope. SW
- (479) **headwall**.—A steep slope at the head of a valley (e.g., the rock cliff at the back of a cirque). Compare – cirque headwall. GG
- (480) **headwall**.—[anthropogenic] A sheer slope or cliff face at the head of an excavation; e.g., the rock cliff at the active face of a mine, pit, or quarry, from which material has been extracted; also called a highwall. SW and ICOMANTH
- (481) **herbaceous organic materials**.—see organic materials.
- (482) **herbaceous peat**.—An accumulation of organic material, decomposed to some degree that is predominantly the remains of sedges, reeds, cattails and other herbaceous plants. Compare – moss peat, sedimentary peat, woody peat, peat, muck, and mucky peat. SSM
- (483) **high-center polygon**.—A polygon whose center is raised relative to its boundary. Compare – low-center polygon. NRC
- (484) **high hill**.—A generic name for an elevated, generally rounded land surface with high local relief, rising between 90 meters (approx. 300 ft.) to as much as 300 m (approx. 1000 ft.) above surrounding lowlands. Compare – low hill, hill, hillock. SW
- (485) **highmoor bog**.—A bog, often on the uplands, whose surface is covered by sphagnum mosses that, because of their high degree of water retention, make the bog more dependent upon precipitation than on the water table. The bog often occurs as a raised peat bog or blanket bog. Compare – lowmoor bog, raised bog. GG
- (486) **highwall**.—see headwall – [anthropogenic].
- (487) **hill**.—A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising at least 30 m (100 ft.) to as much as 300 meters (approx. 1000 ft.) above surrounding lowlands, usually with a nominal summit area relative to bounding slopes, a well-defined, rounded outline and slopes that generally exceed 15 percent. A hill can occur as a single, isolated mass or in a group. A hill can be further specified based on the magnitude of local relief: *low hill* (30 – 90 m) or *high hill* (90-300 m). Informal distinctions between a hill and a mountain are often arbitrary and dependent on local convention. Compare – hillock, plateau, mountain, foothills, hills. SW and HP
- (488) **hillock**.—A generic name for a small, low hill, generally between 3 – 30 m in height and slopes between 5 and 50 percent (e.g., bigger than a mound but smaller than a hill); commonly considered a microfeature. Compare – mound, hill. SW
- (489) **hills**.—A landscape dominated by hills and associated valleys. SW
- (490) **hillside**.—(not recommended) Use hillslope.
- (491) **hillslope**.—A generic term for the steeper part of a hill between its summit and the drainage line, valley flat, or depression floor at the base of the hill. Compare – mountain slope. HP
- (492) **hillslope-profile position**.—Discrete slope segments found along a transect line that runs perpendicular to the contour, beginning at a divide and descending to a lower, bounding stream channel or valley floor; a discrete piece of a two-dimensional cross profile of a hill. Positions are commonly separated from one another by inflection points along the line. In descending elevational order, the hillslope-profile positions of a simple hillslope include

- summit, shoulder, backslope, footslope, and toeslope. Not all of these segments (positions) are necessarily present along a particular hillslope. Complex hillslopes include multiple sequences or partial sequences, or partial sequences. Compare – geomorphic components – hills. SW, HP, and RR
- (493) **hillslope terrace**.—[anthropogenic] A raised, generally horizontal strip of earth and/or rock bounded by a down-slope berm or retaining wall, constructed along a contour on a hillslope to make land suitable for tillage and to prevent accelerated erosion; common in steep terrain, both archaic (e.g., Peru) and modern (e.g., Nepal). Compare – conservation terrace, rice paddy. SW and GSST
- (494) **hillslope terrace anthroscape**.—A human-modified “landscape” dominated by permanent alterations to the physical shape and/or internal stratigraphy of the land (i.e. complexes of large berms or walls and artificial terraces on sloping land), due to management for food or fiber production that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across or within the regolith; a type of agricultural anthroscape. Commonly excludes areas of minor alterations (e.g. low berms, shallow troughs or furrows) that are easily obscured or obliterated by natural bio-, pedo-, or cryoturbation. Compare –urban anthroscape, suburban anthroscape. SW
- (495) **hilltop**.—(not recommended) Use summit.
- (496) **hogback**.—A sharp-crested, symmetric ridge formed by highly tilted resistant rock layers; a type of homocline produced by differential erosion of interlayered resistant and weak rocks with dips greater than about 25° (or approximately > 45% slopes). Compare – homoclinal ridge, cuesta. SW and HP
- (497) **Holocene**.—The epoch of the Quaternary Period of geologic time following the Pleistocene Epoch (from the present to about 10 to 12 thousand years ago); also corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earth materials. SW
- (498) **homoclinal**.—[structural geomorphology] (adjective) Pertaining to strata that dip in one direction with a uniform angle. Compare – cuesta, hogback, homoclinal ridge. HP
- (499) **homoclinal ridge**.—A homocline that forms an asymmetric ridge with a dip slope commonly between 10 to 25° (15 to 45%). A homoclinal ridge has steeper dip than a cuesta, but lower dip than a hogback. Compare – cuesta, hogback. SW and RF
- (500) **homocline**.—A general term for a series of rock strata that dip in one direction with a uniform angle (e.g., one limb of a fold, a tilted fault block, or an isocline). Compare – cuesta, homoclinal ridge, hogback. GG
- (501) **hoodoo**.—A bizarrely shaped column, pinnacle, or pillar of rock produced by differential weathering or erosion in a region of sporadically heavy rainfall. Formation is facilitated by joints and layers of varying hardness. Compare – earth pillar. GG
- (502) **horn**.—[glacial geology] A high, rocky, sharp pointed, steep-sided, mountain peak with prominent faces and ridges, bounded by the intersecting walls of three or more cirques that have been cut back into the mountain by headward erosion of glaciers. GG
- (503) **horst**.—An elongate block that is bounded on both sides by normal faults that dip away from the interior of the horst. It is a structural form and may or may not be expressed geomorphically. GG
- (504) **hot spring**.—A natural, geothermally heated spring whose temperature is above that of the human body. Compare – geyser, mud pot. GG
- (505) **human artifact**.—(not preferred) see artifact.
- (506) **human-transported material**.—Organic or mineral soil material (or any other material that can function as a soil material) that has been moved horizontally onto a pedon from a source area outside of that pedon by directed human activity, usually with the aid of machinery. There has been little or no subsequent reworking by wind, gravity, water, or ice. Human-transported materials are most commonly associated with building sites, mining or

- dredging operations, sanitary landfills, or other similar activities that result in the formation of a constructional anthropogenic landform. ICOMANTH
- (507) **hummock** [geomorphology]
 (i) (not preferred – see hillock). An imprecise, general term for a rounded or conical mound or other small elevation.
 (ii) (not preferred, see hummock [patterned ground]) A slight rise of ground above a level surface. GG
- (508) **hummock**.—[patterned ground] A small, irregular knob of earth (earth hummock) or turf (turf hummock). Neither type of hummock is diagnostic of permafrost, but both are most common in subpolar or alpine regions. Both require vegetative cover. GG
- (509) **ice age**.—(not recommended) Use Pleistocene.
- (510) **ice pressure ridge**.—A rugged, irregular wall of broken floating ice buckled upward by the lateral pressure of wind or current forcing or squeezing one floe against another, or against a shore; it may extend for kilometers in length and up to 30 m in height. Along shores they are lower (< 10 m tall) and contribute to the temporary or permanent formation of a beach berm or a rim of boulders and stones. SW and GG
- (511) **ice-contact slope**.—A steep escarpment of predominantly glaciofluvial sediment that was deposited against a wall of glacier ice, marking the position of a relatively static ice-margin; an irregular scarp against which glacier ice once rested. Compare – head-of-outwash. SW and GG
- (512) **ice-margin complex**.—An assemblage of landforms constructed proximal to a relatively static, rapidly wasting continental glacial margin. Constituent landforms can include fosse, head-of-outwash, ice-contact slope, ice-contact delta, kame, kame moraine, kettle, outwash fan, small outwash plain, glacial sluiceway, and small proglacial lake. Moraines, if present, are of limited occurrence (except kame moraines that can be extensive). Glaciofluvial sediments dominate but glaciolacustrine sediments, till, and diamictons can be present in minor amounts. SW
- (513) **ice-marginal stream**.—A stream drainage along the side or front of a glacier. Relict ice-marginal streams are used to trace the former position of a glacier; also called ice-marginal drainage. SW and GG
- (514) **ice-pushed ridge**.—An asymmetrical ridge of local, essentially non-glacial material (such as deformed bedrock, with some drift incorporated in it) that has been pressed up by the shearing action of an advancing glacier. It is typically 10-60 m high, about 150-300 m wide, and as much as 5 km long. Examples are common on the Great Plains where such ridges occur on the sides of escarpments formed of relatively incompetent rocks that face the direction from which the ice moved. GG
- (515) **ice-rafting**.—The transportation of rock fragments of all sizes on or within icebergs, ice floes, or other forms of floating ice. Compare – dropstone, erratic. GG
- (516) **ice segregation**.—The formation of ice by the migration of pore water to the frozen fringe where it forms into discrete layers or lenses. It commonly ranges in thickness from hairline to more than 10 m and often occurs in alternating layers of ice and soil. NRC
- (517) **ice wedge**.—A massive, generally wedge-shaped body with its apex pointing downward, composed of foliated or vertically banded, commonly white, ice. NRC
- (518) **ice wedge cast**.—A filling of sediment in the space formerly occupied by an ice wedge. NRC
- (519) **ice wedge polygon**.—Patterned ground in areas of ice wedges. These polygons are commonly in poorly drained areas and may be high-centered or low-centered. NRC
- (520) **igneous rock**.—Rock formed by cooling and solidification from magma, and that has not been changed appreciably by weathering since its formation; major varieties include plutonic

- (i.e., intrusive) and volcanic (i.e., extrusive) rocks. Examples: andesite, basalt, granite.
Compare – intrusive, extrusive, metamorphic rock. GSST and HP
- (521) **inlet**.—A short, narrow waterway connecting a bay, lagoon, or similar body of water.
Compare – tidal inlet. GG
- (522) **impact crater**
- (i) [anthropogenic] A generally circular or elliptical depression formed by hypervelocity impact of an experimental projectile or ordinance into earthy or rock material. Compare – caldera, crater, meteorite crater. SW
 - (ii) (not recommended: use meteorite crater) A generally circular crater formed by the impact of an interplanetary body (projectile) on a planetary surface. GG
- (523) **inselberg**.—A prominent, isolated, residual knob, hill, or small mountain, usually smoothed and rounded, rising abruptly from an extensive lowland erosion surface in a hot dry region; generally bare and rocky although the lower slopes are commonly buried by colluvium. Compare – monadnock, nunatak. GG
- (524) **inset fan**.—(colloquial: southwestern United States) The flood plain of an ephemeral stream that is confined between the fan remnants, ballenas, basin-floor remnants, or closely opposed fan toeslopes of a basin. FF and SW
- (525) **integrated drainage**.—A general term for a drainage pattern in which stream systems have developed to the point where all parts of the landscape drain into some part of a stream system, the initial or original surfaces have essentially disappeared and the region drains to a common base level. Few or no closed drainage systems are present. SW
- (526) **interbedded**.—Said of beds lying between or alternating with others of different character; especially said of rock material or sediments laid down in sequence between other beds, such as “interbedded” sands and gravels. GG
- (527) **interdrumlin**.—The concave to relatively flat bottomed, roughly linear depressions ranging from small saddles or swales to small valleys that separate drumlins or drumlinoid ridges in drumlin fields. Streams, if present, have not had a dominant impact on the formation of the depression. Compare – drumlin, drumlinoid ridge. SW
- (528) **interdrumlin swale**.—see interdrumlin
- (529) **interdune**.—The relatively flat surface, whether sand-free or sand-covered, between dunes. GG
- (530) **interdune valley**.—A broad interdune area consisting of a low-lying, relatively flat surface commonly found between very large dunes, and that lies in close proximity to the local groundwater table (if present). SW
- (531) **interflue**.—A landform composed of the relatively undissected upland or ridge between two adjacent valleys containing streams flowing in the same general direction. An elevated area between two drainageways that sheds water to those drainageways. Compare – divide. GG and FFP
- (532) **interflue**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloped area of a hill; shoulders of backwearing hillslopes can narrow the upland (e.g., ridge) or merge (e.g., crest, saddle) resulting in a strongly convex shape. Compare – crest, side slope, head slope, nose slope, free face, base slope. SW
- (533) **interfurrow**.—A low, commonly linear or arcuate ridge of soil mounded between furrows by a plow or other farm equipment and serves as a slightly elevated bedding area for planted crops; also called row, tillage row, tillage ridge, tillage mound. Interfurrows range from narrow and peaked (tillage ridge) to broad and flat-topped; size and shape depends upon how the elevated areas are made and the crop grown. Compare – furrow. SW
- (534) **interior valley**.—A large, flat-floored closed depression in a karst area whose drainage is ultimately subsurface and its floor is commonly covered by alluvium. Some interior valleys

- may become ephemeral lakes during periods of heavy rainfall, when sinking streams that drain them cannot manage the runoff; also called *polje* (not preferred). Compare – karst valley, sinkhole. GG
- (535) **intermediate position [gilgai].**—The subsurface location and morphology of the nearly level, transitional area (microslope) between an upwelling morphology (chimney) under a slightly elevated microhigh (i.e., microknoll; *mound* in Russia) and the bowl morphology under an adjacent microlow (i.e., microbasin, microtrough; *depression* in Russia) in gilgai or other patterned ground. It can make up a majority of the ground surface area in gilgai. Compare – chimney, bowl, microslope, gilgai. SW
- (536) **intermittent stream.**—A stream, or reach of a stream, that does not flow year-round (commonly dry for 3 or more months out of 12) and whose channel is generally below the local water table; it flows **only when** it receives base flow (i.e., solely during wet periods) or ground-water discharge or protracted contributions from melting snow or other erratic surface and shallow subsurface sources. Compare – ephemeral stream. HP
- (537) **intermontane basin.**—A generic term for wide structural depressions between mountain ranges that are partly filled with alluvium and called “valleys” in the vernacular. Intermontane basins may be drained internally (bolsons) or externally (semi-bolson). FFP
- (538) **interstream divide**
- (i) (not preferred) A synonym for divide.
 - (ii) (colloquial: esp. southeastern United States). *Broad* interstream divide – A wide, relatively level area between incised drainageways; a broad, nearly level “summit” or interfluve. Compare – broad interstream divide, interfluve. SW
- (539) **intertidal.**—(adjective) The coastal environment between mean low tide and mean high tide that alternates between subaerial and subaqueous depending on the tidal cycle. Compare – subtidal. SSS
- (540) **intramorainal.**—Said of deposits and phenomena occurring within a lobate curve of a moraine (e.g., within the area occupied by a glacier). Compare – extramorainal. GG
- (541) **intrusive.**—Denoting igneous rocks derived from molten matter (magmas) that invaded preexisting rocks and cooled below the surface of the earth. Compare – extrusive. HP
- (542) **island**
- (i) An area of land completely surrounded by water. Compare – barrier island, coral island.
 - (ii) An elevated area of land surrounded by swamp, or marsh, or isolated at high water or during floods. Compare – barrier island. GG
- (543) **joint.**—[geology] A surface of actual or potential fracture or parting in a rock, without displacement; the surface is usually planar and often occurs with parallel joints to form part of a joint set. HP
- (544) **jökulhlaup.**—An Icelandic term for a glacial outburst flood, especially when an ice dam impounding a glacial lake breaks. Such breaks drained glacial Lake Missoula and created the Channeled Scablands in the Pacific Northwest. (Pronounced: yo-kool-loup, the last syllable as in “out.”) Compare – glacier outburst flood, scabland, giant ripple. SW and GG
- (545) **kame.**—A low mound, knob, hummock, or short irregular ridge, composed of stratified sand and gravel deposited by a subglacial stream as a fan or delta at the margin of a melting glacier; by a supraglacial stream in a low place or hole on the surface of the glacier; or as a ponded deposit on the surface or at the margin of stagnant ice. Compare – crevasse filling, kame moraine, kame terrace, esker, outwash. GG
- (546) **kame moraine**
- (i) An end moraine that contains numerous kames.
 - (ii) A group of kames along the front of a stagnant glacier, commonly comprising the slumped or erosional remnants of a formerly continuous outwash plain built up over the foot of rapidly wasting or stagnant ice. GG

- (547) **kame terrace**.—A terrace-like ridge or bench consisting of stratified sand and gravel deposited by a meltwater stream flowing between a melting glacier and a higher valley wall or lateral moraine, and left standing after the disappearance of the ice. It is commonly pitted with “kettles” and has an irregular ice-contact slope. HP
- (548) **karren**.—Repeating, surficial solution channels, grooves or other forms etched onto massive, bare limestone surfaces; types range in depth from a few millimeters to > 1 m and separated by ridges; the total complex (all varieties) of surficial solution forms found on compact, pure limestone. Many types can be specified. Compare – solution fissure. SW and GG
- (549) **karst**.—A kind of topography formed in limestone, gypsum, or other soluble rocks by dissolution, and that is characterized by closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, and underground drainage. Various types of karst can be recognized depending upon the dominant surface features: karst dominated by closed depressions (*sinkhole karst* – temperate climates; *cockpit karst* – humid tropical climates), closed depressions and large rivers (*fluviokarst*), bare rock dominated by dissolution joints (*pavement karst*), tropical cone-, tower- or domed-hills (*kegel karst*), or karst thinly mantled with glacial drift (*glaciokarst*), etc. SW and WW
- (550) **karst cone**.—A conically-shaped residual hill in karst with a rounded top and relatively steep, convex (e.g., parabolic) side slopes, commonly in tropical climates. Compare – karst tower, mogote. SW and WW
- (551) **karst drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern that lacks an integrated drainage system associated with soluble rocks with little or no surface drainage but a considerable underground, internal drainage system; characteristic of karst landscapes underlain by limestone, gypsum, or salt. SW
- (552) **karstic**.—(adjective) Having the attributes of karst. SW and GG
- (553) **karstic marine terrace**.—A relict, wave-cut terrace or solution platform formed across soluble bedrock (e.g., limestone), and subsequently subaerially weathered by solution resulting in prominent karst features (e.g., sinkholes, karst valleys, solution pipes, etc.); a type of marine terrace, extensive across the Florida peninsula. Dunefields and sand sheets of reworked coastal or fluviomarine sands are common capping materials. SW
- (554) **karst lake**.—A large area of standing water in an extensive closed depression in soluble bedrock (e.g., limestone) and commonly is directly connected to and controlled by the subsurface karst drainage network. SW and GG
- (555) **karstland**.—(not preferred – use karst) A landscape dominated by dissolution features (e.g., sinkhole, blind valley, closed depressions, underground drainage) formed in soluble rocks. SW and GG
- (556) **karst tower**.—An isolated, separate hill or ridge in a karst region consisting of an erosional remnant of limestone or other sedimentary rocks with vertical or near-vertical, convex side slopes and commonly surrounded by an alluvial plain, lagoon, or deep rugged ravines. Compare – karst cone, mogote. SW
- (557) **karst valley**.—A closed depression formed by the coalescence of multiple sinkholes; an elongate, solutional valley. Its drainage is subsurface, diameters range from several hundred meters to a few kilometers, and it usually has a scalloped margin inherited from the sinkholes. It may have nominal, local channel flow (small streams), sequential sinkhole inlets (springs) and outlets (swallow hole, etc.); also called compound sinkhole (not preferred), uvala (not preferred). Compare – sinkhole, interior valley. SW and GG
- (558) **kegel karst**.—A general name used to describe several types of humid tropical karst landscapes characterized by numerous, closely spaced cone- (cone karst), hemispherical- (*halbkugelkarst*), or tower-shaped (tower karst) hills with vertical or near-vertical walls and

- having intervening closed depressions and narrow steep-walled karst valleys or passageways.
Compare – cockpit karst. GG and SW
- (559) **kettle**.—A steep-sided, bowl-shaped depression commonly without surface drainage (closed depression) in drift deposits, often containing a lake or swamp, and formed by the melting of a large, detached block of stagnant ice that had been wholly or partly buried in the drift. Kettles range in depth from 1 to tens of meters, and with diameters up to 13 km.
Compare – pothole. GG
- (560) **kipuka**.—A low “island” of land surrounded by a younger (more recent) lava flow.
Compare – steptoe. MA
- (561) **kluftkarren**.—(not preferred) Refer to solution fissure.
- (562) **knickpoint**
- (i) A point of abrupt inflection in the longitudinal profile of a stream or of its valley (e.g., a waterfall); it marks the maximum headward erosion of a new erosion cycle that grades to a new, lower base level.
 - (ii) Any interruption or break in slope. SW
- (563) **knob**
- (i) A rounded eminence, a small hill or mountain; especially a prominent or isolated hill with steep sides, commonly found in the Southern United States.
 - (ii) A peak or other projection from the top of a hill or mountain. Also, a boulder or group of boulders or an area of resistant rocks protruding from the side of a hill or mountain.
Compare – stack [geom.]. GG
- (564) **knoll**.—A small, low, rounded hill rising above adjacent landforms. HP
- (565) **lacustrine deposit**.—Clastic sediments and chemical precipitates deposited in lakes. HP
- (566) **lagoon**.—A shallow stretch of salt or brackish water, partly or completely separated from a sea or lake by an offshore reef, barrier island, sandbank or spit. GG87
- (567) **lagoon [relict]**.—A nearly level, filled trough or depression behind the longshore bar on a barrier beach and built by a receding pluvial or glacial lake. Compare – sewage lagoon, pluvial lake. SW and FFP
- (568) **lagoon bottom**.—The nearly level or slightly undulating central portion of a submerged, low-energy, depositional estuarine basin (McGinn, 1982) characterized by relatively deep water (1.0 to >2.5 m). Compare – bay bottom. SSS
- (569) **lagoon channel**.—A subaqueous, sinuous area within a lagoon that likely represents a relict channel (paleochannel) (Wells et al., 1994) that is maintained by strong currents during tidal cycles. SSS
- (570) **lagoonal deposit**.—Sand, silt or clay-sized sediments transported and deposited by wind, currents, and storm washover in the relatively low-energy, brackish to saline, shallow waters of a lagoon. Compare – estuarine deposit, fluviomarine deposit, marine deposit. SSS
- (571) **lahar**.—The landform and sediments (i.e., lahar deposit) emplaced by, and the process associated with, a mudflow composed mainly of volcanoclastic debris on or near the flank of a volcano. Sediment composition includes pyroclastic material, primary lava-flow blocks and fragments, and nonvolcanic material. Thick lahar deposits may have crude (poorly sorted) upward-fining strata. A lahar is initially unconsolidated material, but through cementation and compression can become bedrock. Compare – mudflow, andesitic lahar deposit, lahar deposit. SW and GG
- (572) **lahar deposit**.—Unconsolidated volcanoclastic material emplaced as mudflows on or near the flanks of a volcano. SW
- (573) **lake**.—[water] An inland body of permanently standing water fresh or saline, occupying a depression on the earth’s surface, generally of appreciable size (larger than a pond) and too deep to permit vegetation (excluding subaqueous vegetation) to take root completely across the expanse of water. GG

- (574) **lake plain**.—A nearly level surface marking the floor of an extinct lake filled by well-sorted, generally fine-textured, stratified deposits, commonly containing varves. GG
- (575) **lake terrace**.—A narrow shelf, partly cut and partly built, produced along a lake shore in front of a scarp line of low cliffs and later exposed when the water level falls. GG
- (576) **lakebed**.—The bottom of a lake; a lake basin. GG
- (577) **lakebed [relict]**.—The flat to gently undulating, exposed ground underlain or composed of fine-grained sediments deposited in a former lake. GG
- (578) **lakeshore**.—The narrow strip of land in contact with or bordering a lake; especially the beach of a lake. GG
- (579) **lamella**
- (i) [soil] A thin (< 7.5 cm thick), discontinuous or continuous, generally horizontal layer of fine material (especially clay and iron oxides) that has been pedogenically concentrated (illuviated) within a coarser (e.g., sandy), eluviated layer (several centimeters to several decimeters thick). Compare – lamina. SW and ST
 - (ii) [mineralogy] A thin scale, leaf, lamina, or layer, e.g., one of the units of a polysynthetically twinned mineral, such as plagioclase. GG
- (580) **lamina**.—(noun) The thinnest recognizable layer (commonly < 1 cm thick) of original deposition in a sediment or sedimentary rock, differing from other layers in color, composition, or particle size. Plural=laminae; Several laminae constitute a bed. Compare – lamella. GG
- (581) **lamination**.—(not recommended) see lamina.
- (582) **landfill**.—(see sanitary landfill). Compare – dump.
- (583) **landform**.—Any physical, recognizable form or feature on the earth's surface, having a characteristic shape, internal composition, and produced by natural causes; a distinct individual produced by a set of processes. Landforms can span a large size (e.g., *dune* encompasses a number of feature including *parabolic dune*, which is tens-of-meters across and *seif dune*, which can be up to a 100 kilometers across. Landforms provide an empirical description of the earth's surface features. SW and GG
- (584) **landscape**.—[soils] A broad or unique land area comprised of an assemblage or collection of landforms that define a general geomorphic form or setting (e.g., mountain range, lake plain, lava plateau, or loess hill) Landforms within a landscape are spatially associated, but may vary in formation processes and age. SW and GSST
- (585) **landslide**.—A general, encompassing term for most types of mass movement landforms and processes involving the downslope transport and outward deposition of soil and rock materials, caused by gravitational forces and that may or may not involve saturated materials. Names of landslide types generally reflect the dominant process, the resultant landform, or both. The main operational categories of mass movement are *fall* (rockfall, debris fall, soil fall), *topple* (rock topple, debris topple, soil topple), *slide* (rotational landslide, block glide, debris slide, lateral spread), *flow* (rockfall avalanche, debris avalanche, debris flow (e.g., lahar), earthflow, (creep, mudflow)), and *complex landslides*. Compare – solifluction. SW and DV
- (586) **land-surface form**.—The description of a given terrain unit based on empirical analysis of the land surface rather than interpretation of genetic factors. Surface form may be expressed quantitatively in terms of vertical and planimetric slope-class distribution, local and absolute relief, and patterns of terrain features such as interfluvial crests, drainage lines, or escarpments. HP
- (587) **lapilli**.—Nonvesicular or slightly vesicular pyroclastics, 2.0 to 76 mm in at least one dimension, with an apparent specific gravity of 2.0 or more g/cm³. Compare – ash, volcanic block, cinders, tephra. KST

- (588) **lateral moraine**.—A ridge-like moraine carried on and deposited at the side margin of a valley glacier. It is composed chiefly of rock fragments derived from valley walls by glacial abrasion and plucking, or colluvial accumulation from adjacent slopes. GG
- (589) **lateral spread**.—A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (lateral spread deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid *spread* dominated by lateral movement in a soil or fractured rock mass resulting from liquefaction or plastic flow of underlying materials; also called spread. Types of lateral spreads can be specified based on the dominant particle size of sediments (i.e., debris spread, earth spread, rock spread). Compare – fall, topple, slide, flow, complex landslide, landslide. SW, DV, and GG
- (590) **lava**.—A general term for a molten extrusive, also the rock solidified from it. Compare – aa lava, block lava, pahoehoe lava, pillow lava. GG
- (591) **lava channel**.—see lava trench.
- (592) **lava dome**.—A rounded or irregular mound, hill or small mountain composed of lava congealed over a volcanic vent on the flanks or within a crater or caldera. Typically composed of silica-rich volcanic rocks (e.g., rhyolite, dacite) with admixtures of obsidian, agglomerate, volcanic breccia, etc. The lava may be uniform or varied in color and texture; also called a resurgent dome. SW, HS, and GG
- (593) **lava field**.—An area covered primarily by lava flows whose terrain can be rough and broken or relatively smooth; it can include vent structures (e.g., small cinder cones, spatter cones, etc.), surface flow structures (e.g., pressure ridges, tumuli, etc.) and small, intermittent areas covered with pyroclastics. Compare – lava plain, volcanic field. SW
- (594) **lava flow**.—A solidified body of rock formed from the lateral, surficial outpouring of molten lava from a vent or fissure, often lobate in form. Compare – aa lava flow, lava flow unit, pahoehoe lava flow. GG
- (595) **lava flow unit**.—A separate, distinct lobe of lava that issues from the main body of a lava flow; a specific outpouring of lava, a few centimeters to several meters thick and of variable lateral extent that forms a subdivision within a single flow. A series of overlapping lava flow-units together comprise a single lava flow. Also called flow unit. Compare – lava flow. GS and GG
- (596) **lava plain**.—A broad area of nearly level land, that can be localized but is commonly hundreds of square kilometers in extent, covered by a relatively thin succession of primarily basaltic lava flows resulting from fissure eruptions. Compare – lava plateau, lava field, volcanic field. SW and GG
- (597) **lava plateau**.—A broad elevated tableland or flat-topped highland that may be localized but commonly is many hundreds or thousands of square kilometers in extent, underlain by a thick succession of basaltic lava flows resulting from fissure eruptions (e.g., Columbia River Plateau). Compare – lava plain, lava field. GG
- (598) **lava trench**.—A natural surface channel in a lava flow that never had a roof, formed by the surficial draining of molten lava rather than by erosion from running water; also called lava channel. Compare – mawae, lava tube. SW
- (599) **lava tube**.—A natural, hollow tunnel beneath the surface of a solidified lava flow through which the lava flow was fed; the tunnel was left empty when the molten lava drained out. MA and GG
- (600) **ledge**
- (i) A narrow shelf or projection of rock, much longer than wide, formed on a rock wall or cliff face, as along a coast by differential wave action on softer rocks; erosion is by combined biological and chemical weathering.
 - (ii) A rocky outcrop; solid rock.
 - (iii) A shelf-like quarry exposure or natural rock outcrop. Compare – structural bench. GG

- (601) **lee**.—(adjective) Said of a side or slope that faces away from an advancing glacier or ice sheet, and facing the downstream (“down-ice”) side of a glacier and relatively protected from its abrasive action. Compare – stoss, stoss and lee, crag and tail. GG
- (602) **levee**.—An artificial or natural embankment built along the margin of a watercourse or an arm of the sea, to protect land from inundation or to confine streamflow to its channel. Compare – artificial levee, natural levee. GG
- (603) **leveled land**.—A land area, usually a field, that has been mechanically flattened or smoothed to facilitate management practices such as flood irrigation; as a result the natural soil has been partially or completely modified (e.g., truncated or buried). SW
- (604) **limestone**.—A sedimentary rock consisting chiefly (more than 50 percent) of calcium carbonate, primarily in the form of calcite. Limestones are usually formed by a combination of organic and inorganic processes and include chemical and clastic (soluble and insoluble) constituents; many contain fossils. HP
- (605) **limestone pavement**.—(not preferred) Refer to pavement karst.
- (606) **limonite**.—A general “field” term for various brown to yellowish brown, amorphous- to cryptocrystalline hydrous ferric oxides that are an undetermined mixture of goethite, hematite, and lepidocrocite formed by weathering and iron oxidation from iron-bearing rocks and minerals. SW and GG
- (607) **linear gilgai**.—A type of gilgai dominated by parallel troughs (microlows) separated by low ridges (microhighs) and oriented perpendicular to the topographic contour (i.e., up and down slopes); the prevailing type of gilgai on sloping terrain (slopes > 8%). Compare – circular gilgai, elliptical gilgai, gilgai. SW
- (608) **lithification**.—The conversion of unconsolidated sediment into a coherent and solid rock, involving processes such as cementation, compaction, desiccation, crystallization, recrystallization, and compression. It may occur concurrently with, shortly after, or long after deposition. HP
- (609) **lithologic**.—(adjective) Pertaining to the physical character of a rock. HP
- (610) **local relief**
- (i) An informal term referring to the prevailing difference in elevation between drainageways or local depressions and adjacent elevated landforms (on a local scale). Compare – relief, microrelief. SW
 - (ii) A generic term referring to the collective, relative differences in elevation of a land surface on a broad scale. SSM
- (611) **lodgment till**.—A subglacial till deposited by an active glacier (flowing ice) commonly characterized by dense, fissile (“platy”) structure and containing rock fragments with their long axes oriented generally parallel to the direction of ice flow. Local bedrock generally dominates the rock fragment composition and fragments exhibit striations or facets. Compare – till, supraglacial till, flow till, melt-out till. SW and GG
- (612) **loess**.—Material transported and deposited by wind and consisting predominantly of silt-size particles. Commonly a loess deposit thins and the mean-particle size decreases as distance from the source area increases. Loess sources are dominantly from either glacial meltwaters (i.e., “cold loess”) or from non-glacial, arid environments, such as deserts (i.e., “hot loess”). [soil survey] Several types of loess deposits can be recognized based on mineralogical composition (calcareous loess, noncalcareous loess). SW and GSST
- (613) **loess bluff**.—A bluff composed of a thick deposit of coarse loess, formed immediately adjacent to the edges of flood plains, as along the Mississippi River valley or China. Sometimes referred to as a bluff formation (not preferred). SW and GG
- (614) **loess hill**.—A hill composed of thick deposits of loess, as in IA, MO, NE and the Palouse Hills of WA and ID. SW

- (615) **log landing**.—A comparatively level area, usually with road access, constructed or cut into steeper slopes and used for sorting logs during timber harvest operations. Compare – skid trail. SW
- (616) **longitudinal dune**.—A long, narrow sand dune, usually symmetrical in cross profile, oriented parallel to the prevailing wind direction; it is wider and steeper on the windward side but tapers to a point on the lee side. It commonly forms behind an obstacle in an area where sand is abundant and the wind is strong and constant. Such dunes can be a few meters high and up to 100 km long. Compare – seif dune, transverse dune. GG
- (617) **long run-out landslide**.—(not recommended) Use rockfall avalanche.
- (618) **longshore bar**.—A low, elongate sand ridge, built chiefly by wave action, occurring at some distance from, and extending generally parallel with, the shoreline. They are submerged at least by high tides and are typically separated from the beach by an intervening trough. GG
- (619) **longshore bar [relict]**.—A narrow, elongate, wave-built sand ridge that originally rose near to, or barely above, the surface of a body of water, and extended generally parallel to the shore but was separated from it by an intervening trough. SW and GG
- (620) **louderback**.—A hill or ridge composed of a lava flow remnant that caps or is exposed in a tilted fault block and bounded by a dip slope; Used as evidence of block faulting in the Basin and Range physiographic province (western United States). Compare – hogback. GG
- (621) **low-center polygon**.—A polygon whose center is depressed relative to its boundary. Compare – high-center polygon. NRC
- (622) **low hill**.—A generic name for an elevated, generally rounded land surface with low local relief, rising between 30 m (100 ft.) to as much as 90 m (approx. 300 ft.) above surrounding lowlands. Compare – high hill, hill, hillock. SW
- (623) **lowland**
- (i) An informal, generic, imprecise term for low-lying land or an extensive region of low-lying land, especially near a coast and including the extended plains or country lying not far above tide level.
 - (ii) (not preferred) A generic, imprecise term for a landscape of low, comparatively level ground of a region or local area, in contrast with the adjacent higher country.
 - (iii) (not recommended: use valley, bolson, etc.) A generic term for a large valley. Compare – upland. SW
- (624) **low marsh**.—(not preferred – refer to mud flat) The flat, usually bare ground situated seaward of a salt marsh and regularly covered and uncovered by the tide; e.g., a mud flat. GG
- (625) **lowmoor bog**.—A bog that is at or only slightly above the water table, on which it depends for accumulation and preservation of peat (chiefly the remains of sedges, reeds, shrubs, and various mosses). Compare – highmoor bog, raised bog. GG
- (626) **maar**.—A low relief, broad volcanic crater formed by multiple, shallow explosive eruptions. It is surrounded by a crater ring in the form of low ramparts of gently dipping (i.e., < 25 degrees), well-bedded tephra; may be partially or completely filled by water (*maar lake*). SW and GG
- (627) **mafic rock**.—A general term for igneous rock composed chiefly of one or more ferromagnesian, dark-colored minerals; also said of those minerals. Compare – felsic rock. GG
- (628) **main scarp**.—The steep surface on undisturbed ground at the upper edge of a landslide, caused by movement of displaced material away from the undisturbed ground; it is visible a part of the surface of rupture (slip surface). Compare – minor scarp, toe. CV and SW

- (629) **mainland cove**.—A subaqueous area adjacent to the mainland or a submerged mainland beach that forms a minor recess or embayment within the larger basin. Compare – cove, barrier cove. SSS
- (630) **mangrove swamp**.—A tropical or subtropical marine swamp formed in a silty, organic, or occasionally a coralline substratum and characterized by abundant mangrove trees along the seashore in a low area of salty or brackish water affected by daily tidal fluctuation but protected from violent wave action by reefs or land; dominated by saturated soils, commonly Fluvaquents formed in marl. SW and GG
- (631) **marine deposit**.—Sediments (predominantly sands, silts and clays) of marine origin; laid down in the waters of an ocean. Compare – estuarine deposit, lagoonal deposit. SW
- (632) **marine lake**.—[water] An inland body of permanently standing brackish or saline water, occupying a depression on the earth's surface whose water level is commonly influenced by ocean tides through subterranean cavities connecting to nearby lagoons; generally of appreciable size (larger than a pond) and too deep to permit emergent vegetation to take root completely across the expanse of water. Such water bodies can have unique biota (e.g., stingless jellyfish of Palau). SW
- (633) **marine terrace**.—A constructional coastal strip, sloping gently seaward, veneered by marine deposits (typically silt, sand, fine gravel). Compare – terrace, wave-built terrace. GG
- (634) **marl**.—A generic term loosely applied to a variety of materials, most of which occur as an earthy, unconsolidated deposit consisting chiefly of an intimate mixture of clay and calcium carbonate formed commonly by the chemical action of algae mats and organic detritus (periphyton); specifically an earthy substance containing 35 to 65 percent clay and 65 to 35 percent calcium carbonate mud; formed primarily under freshwater lacustrine conditions, but varieties associated with more saline environments and higher carbonate contents also occur. Compare – coastal marl, freshwater marl. SW and HP
- (635) **marsh**.—Periodically wet or continually flooded areas with the surface not deeply submerged. Covered dominantly with sedges, cattails, rushes, or other hydrophytic plants. Compare – salt marsh, swamp, bog, fen. GSST
- (636) **mass movement**.—A generic term for any process or sediments (mass movement deposit) resulting from the dislodgment and downslope transport of soil and rock material as a unit under direct gravitational stress. The process includes slow displacements such as creep and solifluction, and rapid movements such as landslides, rock slides, and falls, earthflows, debris flows, and avalanches. Agents of fluid transport (water, ice, air) may play an important, if subordinate role in the process. HP
- (637) **mass-movement till**.—(not preferred) Refer to till.
- (638) **mass wasting**.—(not preferred) Refer to mass movement.
- (639) **mawae**.—(colloquial: Hawaii) A natural surface channel commonly found near the middle of an aa lava flow, formed by the surficial draining of molten lava rather than by erosion from running water; a type of lava trench. Compare – lava tube. MA
- (640) **meander**.—[streams] One of a series of regular freely developing sinuous curves, bends, loops, turns, or windings in the course of a stream. GG
- (641) **meander belt**.—The zone within which migration of a meandering channel occurs; the flood plain area included between two imaginary lines drawn tangential to the outer bends of active channel loops. Landform components of the meander-belt surface are produced by a combination of gradual (lateral and down-valley) migration of meander loops and avulsive channel shifts causing abrupt cut-offs of loop segments. Landforms flanking the sinuous stream channel include: point bars, abandoned meanders, meander scrolls, oxbow lakes, natural levees, and flood-plain splays. Meander belts may not exhibit prominent natural levee or splay forms. Flood plains of broad valleys may contain one or more abandoned meander belts in addition to the zone flanking the active stream channel. HP

(642) **meander scar**

- (i) A crescent-shaped, concave or linear mark on the face of a bluff or valley wall, produced by the lateral erosion of a meandering stream that impinged upon and undercut the bluff; if it's no longer adjacent to the modern stream channel, it indicates an abandoned route of the stream. SW.
- (ii) (not recommended: refer to oxbow) An abandoned meander, commonly filled in by deposition and vegetation, but still discernable. GG

(643) **meander scroll**

- (i) One of a series of long, parallel, close fitting, crescent-shaped ridges and troughs formed along the inner bank of a stream meander as the channel migrated laterally down-valley and toward the outer bank. Compare – meander belt, point bar.
- (ii) (not recommended: use oxbow lake) A small, elongate lake on a flood plain in a well-defined part of an abandoned stream channel. GG

(644) **meandering channel**.—The term “meandering” should be restricted to loops with channel length more than 1.5 to 2 times the meander wave length. Meandering stream channels commonly have cross sections with low width-to-depth ratios, cohesive (fine-grained) bank materials, and low gradient. At a given bank-full discharge, meandering streams have gentler slopes, and deeper narrower, and more stable channel cross sections than braided streams. Compare – meander, braided stream, flood-plain landforms. HP and RR

(645) **medial moraine**

- (i) An elongate moraine carried in or upon the middle of a glacier and parallel to its sides, usually formed by the merging of adjacent and inner lateral moraines below the junction of two coalescing valley glaciers.
- (ii) A moraine formed by glacial abrasion of a rocky protuberance near the middle of a glacier and whose debris appears at the glacier surface in the ablation area.
- (iii) The irregular ridge left behind in the middle of a glacial valley, when the glacier on which it was formed has disappeared. GG

(646) **melt-out till**.—A till that may be either subglacial or supraglacial in origin. Melt-out till forms by slow melting of debris-rich stagnant ice, but without secondary flow processes. The fabric and clast orientations, imparted by ice processes, remain mostly intact. Compare – subglacial till, supraglacial till, flow till, lodgment till. GG

(647) **mesa**.—An isolated, flat-topped landform that stands distinctly above the adjacent land area, is bounded by steep slopes or cliffs, and is generally capped by erosion-resistant, nearly horizontal rock (often lava). Mesas and buttes have similar forms and isolated occurrence. A mesa has a summit area broader than the bounding cliff height. Mesas are most common in arid and semiarid regions, but are not climatically restricted. Compare – butte, plateau, cuesta. HP and GG

(648) **metamorphic rock**.—Rock of any origin altered in mineralogical composition, chemical composition, or structure by heat, pressure, and movement at depth in the earth's crust. Nearly all such rocks are crystalline. Examples: schist, gneiss, quartzite, slate, marble. HP

(649) **metasediment**.—A sediment or sedimentary rock that shows evidence of having been subjected to metamorphism. GG

(650) **metastable slope**.—(not recommended: obsolete) A slope that is relatively stable at the present time, but may become active if the environmental balance is disturbed, for instance, by road construction or destruction of vegetation. A metastable slope is often related to base levels of former geomorphic episodes. The regolith is generally moderately deep, may contain stone lines or relict evidence of slope alluvium. Slope gradients usually range from 15 to 45 percent. Compare – active slope. HP

(651) **meteorite crater**.—An impact crater formed by the falling of a large meteorite onto the earth's surface (e.g., Barringer Crater (AZ)). Compare – crater, impact crater. SW and GG

- (652) **microbiotic crust**.—A thin, surface layer (crust) of soil particles bound together primarily by living organisms and their organic byproducts; thickness can range up from < 1 cm up to 10 cm; aerial coverage of the ground surface can range from 10 to 100 percent. Crusts stabilize loose earthy material. Other types of surface crusts include chemical crusts (e.g., salt crusts) and physical crusts (e.g., raindrop-impact crust). SW and SS
- (653) **microdepression**.—(not preferred) Refer to microlow.
- (654) **microfeature**.—[soil survey] Small, local, natural forms (features) on the land surface that are too small to delineate on a topographic or soils map at commonly used map scales (e.g., 1:24,000 to 1:10,000). They are readily identifiable at ground level and typically have substantial impact on local soil geography, local hydrology, and ecological microsites. Examples include earth pillar, patterned ground, frost boil. Compare – microrelief. SW
- (655) **microhigh**.—A generic microrelief term applied to slightly elevated areas relative to the adjacent ground surface; differences in relief range from several centimeters to several meters. Cross-sectional profiles can be simple or complex and generally consist of gently rounded, convex tops with gently sloping sides; also spelled *micro-high*. SW
- (656) **microknoll**.—(not preferred) Refer to microhigh.
- (657) **microlow**.—A generic microrelief term applied to slightly lower areas relative to the adjacent ground surface (e.g., shallow depression); differences in relief range from several centimeters to several meters. Cross-sectional profiles can be simple or complex and generally consist of subdued, concave, open or closed depressions with gently sloping sides; also spelled *micro-low*. SW
- (658) **microrelief**
- (i) [soil survey] Slight variations in the height of a land surface that are too small or intricate to delineate on a topographic or soils map at commonly used map scales (e.g., 1:24,000 through 1:10,000). Examples include microhigh, microslopes, and microlow. Compare – microfeature. SW
 - (ii) (not preferred – refer to microfeature) Generically refers to local, slight irregularities in form and height of a land surface that are superimposed upon a larger landform, including such features as low mounds, swales, and shallow pits. GG
- (659) **microslope**.—A generic microrelief term applied to areas of nominal surface relief (slightly sloping to level), relative to the adjacent ground surface; differences in overall local relief range from several centimeters to several meters. Cross-sectional profiles can be simple or complex and generally consist of low and gently rounded, convex tops (microhigh), gently sloping to level sides (microslope), and depressional low areas (microlow). Microslopes commonly constitute the majority of the land surface area in gilgai and other settings with microrelief. SW
- (660) **midden**.—A mound or stratum of refuse (broken pots, ashes, food remains, etc.) normally found on the site of an ancient settlement. GG
- (661) **mima mound**.—A term used for one of numerous low circular or oval domes composed of loose, unstratified, gravelly, silty, or sandy material. The basal diameter varies from 3 meters to more than 30 meters, and the height from 30 centimeters to about 2 meters. Compare – pimple mound, patterned ground, shrub-coppice dune. GG
- (662) **mine spoil, coal extraction**.—Randomly mixed, earthy materials artificially deposited as a result of either surficial or underground coal mining activities; a type of mine spoil. SW
- (663) **mine spoil, metal-ore extraction**.—Randomly mixed, earthy materials artificially deposited as a result of either surficial or underground metal-ore mining activities; a type of mine spoil. SW
- (664) **mine spoil or earthy fill**.—[soil survey] An accumulation of displaced earthy material, rock, or other waste material removed during mining or excavation. SW and GSST

- (665) **minor scarp**.—A steep surface on the displaced material of a landslide, produced by differential movements within the sliding mass. Compare – main scarp, toe. CV
- (666) **Miocene**.—An epoch of the Tertiary Period of geologic time (approximately 5.2 to 23 million years ago) that immediately follows the Oligocene and precedes the Pliocene Epoch; also the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earth materials. HP
- (667) **mogote**.—(colloquial: Caribbean Basin) An isolated, steep-sided, commonly asymmetrical hill or ridge composed of limestone, generally steeper on its leeward side (prevailing downwind side) and surrounded by nearly level to sloping coastal plain composed of marine and alluvial sediments; a type of karst tower. They range in height from a few feet (< 1 m) to over 150 ft (50 m). Most are isolated and cover small areas but some form clusters of hills or ridges rising out of the surrounding blanket deposits. Mogotes are extensive in northern Puerto Rico. SW, Monroe (1976, 1980), and WW
- (668) **monadnock**.—An isolated hill or mountain of resistant rock rising conspicuously above the general level of a lower erosion surface in a temperate climate representing an isolated remnant of a former erosion cycle in an area that has largely been beveled to its base level. Compare – inselberg, nunatak. GG
- (669) **monocline**
- (i) [landform] A unit of folded strata that dips from the horizontal in one direction only, is not part of an anticline or syncline, and occurs at the earth’s surface. This structure is typically present in plateau areas where nearly flat strata locally assume steep dips caused by differential vertical movements without faulting. Compare – anticline, syncline, fold. SW and HP
 - (ii) [structural geology]– A local steepening in an otherwise uniform gentle dip. GG
- (670) **moraine** [glacial geology]
- (i) [material] A mound, ridge, or other topographically distinct accumulation of unsorted, unstratified glacial drift, predominantly till, deposited primarily by the direct action of glacier ice, in a variety of landforms.
 - (ii) [landform] A general term for a landform composed mainly of till that has been deposited by a glacier; a kame moraine is a type of moraine similar in exterior form to other types of moraines but composed mainly of stratified outwash materials. Types of moraine include disintegration, end, ground, kame, lateral, recessional, and terminal. SW
- (671) **mossy organic materials**.—See organic materials.
- (672) **moss peat**.—An accumulation of organic material that is predominantly the remains of mosses (e.g., sphagnum moss). Compare – herbaceous peat, sedimentary peat, woody peat, peat, muck, and mucky peat. SSM
- (673) **mound**
- (i) A low, rounded natural hill of unspecified origin, generally < 3 m high and, composed of earthy material.
 - (ii) A small, human-made hill, composed either of debris accumulated during successive occupations of the site (e.g., tell) or of earth heaped up to mark a burial site (e.g., burial mound).
 - (iii) A structure built by colonial organisms (e.g., termite mound). GG
- (674) **mountain**.—A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising more than 300 meters above surrounding lowlands, usually with a nominal summit area relative to bounding slopes and generally with steep sides (greater than 25-percent slope) with or without considerable bare-rock exposed. A mountain can occur as a single, isolated mass or in a group forming a chain or range. Mountains are primarily formed by tectonic activity, volcanic action, or both and secondarily by differential erosion. Compare – hill, hillock, plateau, foothills, mountains. SW and HP

- (675) **mountainbase**.—A geomorphic component of mountains consisting of the lowermost area, consisting of the strongly to slightly concave colluvial apron or wedge at the bottom of mountain slopes; composed of long-transport colluvium and slope alluvium sediment. It can extend out onto more level valley areas where it ultimately interfingers with, is buried by alluvium or is replaced by reemergent residuum. Compare – mountaintop, mountainflank, free face, geomorphic component. SW
- (676) **mountainflank**.—A geomorphic component of mountains consisting of the side area of mountains, characterized by very long, complex backslopes with comparatively high slope gradients and composed of highly-diverse, colluvial sediment mantles, complex near-surface hydrology, mass movement processes and features (e.g., creep, landslides); rock outcrops or structural benches may be present. The mountainflank can be subdivided by the general location along the mountainside (i.e., upper-third, middle-third, or lower-third mountainflank). Compare – mountaintop, mountainbase, free face, geomorphic component. SW
- (677) **mountain range**.—A single, large mass consisting of a succession of mountains or narrowly spaced mountain ridges, with or without peaks, closely related in position, direction, orientation, formation, and age; a component part of a mountain system. Compare – mountain system, mountains. GG
- (678) **mountains**.—A region or landscape characterized by mountains and their intervening valleys; a generic name for any group, cluster, or sequence of mountains or narrowly spaced mountain ridges, with or without peaks, closely related in position, orientation, direction, formation, or age, and whose summits commonly exceed 300 m (approx. 1000 ft). Compare – foothills, hills, mountain range, mountain system. SW
- (679) **mountainside**.—(not recommended) Use mountain slope.
- (680) **mountain slope**.—A part of a mountain between the summit and the foot. Compare – mountainflank, hillslope. GG
- (681) **mountain system**.—A group of mountain ranges exhibiting certain unifying features, such as similarity in form, structure and alignment, and presumably originating from the same general causes; especially a series of mountain ranges belonging to an orogenic belt. Compare – mountain range, mountains. GG
- (682) **mountaintop**.—A geomorphic component of mountains consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloped area of mountains, characterized by relatively short, simple slopes composed of bare rock, residuum, or short-transport colluvial sediments. In humid environments, mountaintop soils can be quite thick and well developed. Compare – mountainflank, mountainbase, free face, geomorphic component. SW
- (683) **mountain valley**
- (i) Any small, externally drained V-shaped depression (in cross-section) cut or deepened by a stream and floored with alluvium, or a broader, U-shaped depression modified by an alpine glacier and floored with either till or alluvium, that occurs on a mountain or within mountains. Several types of mountain valleys can be recognized based on their form and valley floor sediments (i.e., *V-shaped valley*, *U-shaped valley*). Compare – valley. SW
 - (ii) (colloquial: Basin and Range, United States) A relatively small, structural depression within a mountain range that is partly filled with alluvium and commonly drains externally to an intermontane basin, bolson, or semibolson. Compare – valley flat. SW and FFP
- (684) **muck**.—Unconsolidated soil material consisting primarily of highly decomposed organic material in which the original plant parts are not recognizable (e.g., “sapric soil materials” of Soil Taxonomy). It generally contains more mineral matter, fewer plant fibers, and is usually darker in color than peat. Compare – peat, mucky peat, herbaceous peat. GSST

- (685) **mucky peat**.—Unconsolidated soil material consisting primarily of organic matter that is in an intermediate stage of decomposition such that a significant part of the original material can be recognized and a significant part of the material cannot be recognized (e.g., “hemic soil materials” of Soil Taxonomy). Compare – peat, muck, herbaceous peat. SSM
- (686) **mud flat**.—(not preferred – use tidal flat) A relatively level area of fine grained material (e.g., silt) along a shore (as in a sheltered estuary) or around an island, alternately covered and uncovered by the tide or covered by shallow water, and barren of vegetation. Compare – low marsh, tidal flat, tidal marsh. GG
- (687) **mud pot**.—A type of hot spring containing boiling mud, usually sulfurous and often multicolored, as in a paint pot. Mud pots are commonly associated with geysers and other hot springs in volcanic areas, especially in Yellowstone Natl. Park, WY. Compare – geyser, hot spring. GG
- (688) **mudflow**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (mudflow deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid type of *earthflow* dominated by a sudden, downslope movement of a saturated mass of rock, soil, and mud (more than 50% of the particles are < 2 mm), that behaves as much as a viscous fluid when moving. Compare – debris flow, flow, landslide. SW and DV
- (689) **mudstone**
- (i) A blocky or massive, fine-grained sedimentary rock in which the proportions of clay and silt are approximately equal.
 - (ii) A general term that includes clay, silt, claystone, siltstone, shale, and argillite, and that should be used only when the amounts of clay and silt are not known or cannot be precisely identified. GG
- (690) **muskeg**.—A bog, usually a sphagnum bog, frequently with grassy tussocks (hummocks), growing in wet, poorly drained boreal regions, with deep accumulations of organic material, often in areas of permafrost; a moss-covered muck or peat bog of boreal regions. GG and HP
- (691) **natural levee**.—A long, broad low ridge or embankment of sand and coarse silt, built by a stream on its flood plain and along both sides of its channel, especially in time of flood when water overflowing the normal banks is forced to deposit the coarsest part of its load. It has a gentle slope away from the river and toward the surrounding flood plain, and its highest elevation is closest to the river bank. Compare – levee, artificial levee, meander belt. GG
- (692) **nearshore zone**.—A subaqueous marine or lacustrine landform area that generally parallels the shore and extends seaward or lakeward from the low water line to beyond the breaker zone including longshore bars. In the nearshore zone, waves steepen, break, and reform during passage to the beach. Sediment transport occurs both along and perpendicular to the shore by means of wave and current action. Compare – nearshore zone [relict]. SW and RF
- (693) **nearshore zone [relict]**.—A former nearshore zone now subaerially exposed due to isostatic rebound or glacial lake drainage. Commonly a raised beach marks the former landward edge of a relict nearshore zone and relict longshore bars may exist in offshore positions. Surficial sediments may display evidence of wave and current action such as sorting or particle-size discontinuities. SW
- (694) **neck [volcanic]**.—(not preferred) Refer to volcanic neck.
- (695) **net (nonsorted)**.—(not preferred) Refer to patterned ground.
- (696) **net (sorted)**.—(not preferred) Refer to patterned ground.
- (697) **nivation**.—The process of excavation of a shallow depression or nivation hollow on a mountain side by removal of fine material around the edge of a shrinking snow patch or snow bank, chiefly through sheetwash, rivulet flow, and solution in melt water. Freeze-thaw action is apparently insignificant. GG

- (698) **nivation hollow**.—A shallow, noncliffed depression or hollow on a mountain side permanently or intermittently occupied by a snow bank or snow patch and produced by nivation. If the snow completely melts each summer the hollow is deepened; otherwise, it is not; may be a cirque precursor if further enlarged and deepened by alpine glaciation. GG
- (699) **nonsorted circle**.—A type of patterned ground whose mesh (shape) is dominantly circular and has a nonsorted appearance due to the absence of a border of rock fragments. Vegetation characteristically outlines the pattern by forming a bordering ridge. Diameters commonly range from 0.5 to 3 m. Nonsorted circles include mud boils, earth hummocks, turf hummocks, and frost boils. Nonsorted circles have various origins. Some, such as mud and earth hummocks and frost boils, involve cryoturbation activity and differential heave of frost-susceptible materials. Others, such as mud boils, involve hydraulic pressures and diapir-like displacement of water-saturated sediments. Compare – sorted circle, frost boil, patterned ground. NRC and GG
- (700) **nonsorted polygon**.—(not preferred) Refer to patterned ground.
- (701) **nose slope**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the projecting end (laterally convex area) of a hillside, resulting in predominantly divergent overland water flow (e.g., sheet wash); contour lines generally form convex curves. Nose slopes are dominated by colluvium and slope wash sediments (e.g., slope alluvium). Slope complexity (downslope shape) can range from simple to complex. Nose slopes are comparatively drier portions of hillslopes and tend to have thinner colluvial sediments and profiles. Compare – head slope, side slope, free face, interfluvium, crest, base slope. SW
- (702) **notch**
- (i) (colloquial: northeastern United States) A narrow passageway or short defile between mountains; a deep, close pass. Compare – gap.
 - (ii) A breached opening in the rim of a volcanic crater. GG
- (703) **novaculite**.—A dense, even-textured, extremely finely grained, siliceous, sedimentary rock recrystallized from chert with microcrystalline quartz dominant over chalcedony (cryptocrystalline quartz). It is hard, white to grayish-black in color, translucent on thin edges, has a dull to waxy luster, and displays smooth conchoidal fracture when broken. Novaculite occurs in the Ouachita Mountains of Arkansas and Oklahoma and the Marathon Uplift of Texas, where it forms erosion-resistant ridges. At the Ouachita Mountain type occurrence, novaculite formed by low-grade, thermal metamorphism of bedded chert. This rock serves widely as a whetstone or oilstone. Compare – chert. SW and GG
- (704) **nuée ardente**.—A swiftly flowing, turbulent gaseous cloud, sometimes incandescent, erupted from a volcano and containing ash and other pyroclastics in its lower part; a density current of pyroclastic flow. Compare – pyroclastic flow, lahar. GG
- (705) **nunatak**.—An isolated hill, knob, ridge, or peak of bedrock that projects prominently above the surface of a glacier and is completely surrounded by glacier ice. Compare – inselberg, monadnock. GG
- (706) **Occam's razor**.—The philosophical principle of *parsimony*: the simplest explanation of natural phenomena (or the use of the minimum number of assumptions) until new information requires otherwise, is most likely the correct one; also spelled Ockham's. GG
- (707) **ocean**.—The continuous salt-water body that surrounds the continents and fills the earth's great depressions; also, one of its major geographic divisions. Compare – sea. GG
- (708) **offshore bar**.—(not recommended) Use barrier beach.
- (709) **Oligocene**.—An epoch of the Tertiary Period of geologic time (from 23.3 to 35.4 million years ago), which follows the Eocene Epoch and precedes the Miocene Epoch; also the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) "series" of earthy materials. SW
- (710) **open depression**.—A generic name for any enclosed or low area that has a surface drainage outlet whereby surface water can leave the enclosure; an area of lower ground

- indicated on a topographic map by contour lines forming an incomplete loop or basin indicating at least one surface exit. Compare – closed basin. SW
- (711) **openpit mine**.—A relatively large depression resulting from the excavation of material and redistribution of overburden associated with surficial mining operations. Compare – quarry, surface mine. SW and GG
- (712) **organic materials**.—[soil survey] Unconsolidated sediments or deposits in which carbon is an essential, substantial component. Several types of organic materials (deposits) can be identified based on the composition of the dominant fibers (grassy organic materials, herbaceous organic materials, mossy organic materials, woody organic materials). Compare – herbaceous peat, moss peat, sedimentary peat, woody peat. SW
- (713) **outcrop**
- (i) That part of a geologic formation or structure that appears at the surface of the earth.
 - (ii) [soil survey] An actual exposure of bedrock at or above the ground surface; the miscellaneous area *rock outcrop*. Compare – cliff, slickrock. SW and GG
- (714) **outwash**.—[glacial geology] Stratified and sorted sediments (chiefly sand and gravel) removed or “washed out” from a glacier by melt-water streams and deposited in front of or beyond the end moraine or the margin of a glacier. The coarser material is deposited nearer to the ice. Compare – pitted outwash, drift, esker, kame, till. SW and GG
- (715) **outwash delta**.—A relict (inactive) delta composed of glaciofluvial sediments formed where a sediment laden outwash river emptied into an open lake, commonly a proglacial lake. Sediment attributes include very gently dipping topset beds (coarser textures) and steeply dipping foreset beds (finer textures). SW and GM
- (716) **outwash fan**.—A fan-shaped accumulation of outwash deposited by meltwater streams in front of the end or recessional moraine of a glacier. Coalescing outwash fans form an outwash plain. GG
- (717) **outwash plain**.—An extensive lowland area of coarse textured, glaciofluvial material. An outwash plain is commonly smooth; where pitted, due to melt-out of incorporated ice masses (pitted outwash plain), it is generally low in relief and largely retains its original gradient. Compare – outwash, pitted outwash plain, collapsed outwash plain, kettles; also called sandur. SW and HP
- (718) **outwash terrace**.—A flat-topped bank of outwash with an abrupt outer face (scarp or riser) extending along a valley downstream from an outwash plain or terminal moraine; a valley train deposit. Compare – kame terrace, valley train. SW
- (719) **overbank deposit**.—Fine-grained sediments (silt and clay) deposited from suspension on a flood plain by floodwaters that cannot be contained within the stream channel. GG
- (720) **overburden**
- (i) The upper part of a sedimentary deposit, compressing and consolidating the materials below.
 - (ii) The loose soil or other unconsolidated material overlying bedrock, either transported or formed in place (synonym for regolith). GG
- (721) **overflow stream channel**.—A watercourse that is generally dry but conducts flood waters that have overflowed the banks of a river, commonly from large storms, annual meltwater, or glacial meltwaters. SW
- (722) **overprinting**.—The process of superimposing a new set of features over a preexisting set due to a shift in environmental conditions such as a change in climate or local hydrology. The resulting composite morphology retains features that would not form under present conditions. Compare – overprinted soil. SW
- (723) **overprinted soil**.—A soil in which new soil morphology has developed and is superimposed upon that of a preexisting soil due to a shift in pedogenic conditions such as a change in climate or hydrology; the composite morphology retains some relict features that

- would not form under present-day conditions. Sometimes called welded soil (not preferred).
SW
- (724) **overthrust**.—A low-angle thrust fault of large scale, with displacement generally measured in kilometers. GG
- (725) **overthrust belt**.—(not preferred) Use fold-thrust hills.
- (726) **oxbow**.—A closely looping stream meander having an extreme curvature such that only a neck of land is left between the two parts of the stream. (colloquial: northeastern United States) The land enclosed, or partly enclosed, within an oxbow. Compare – meander belt, oxbow lake, bayou. GG
- (727) **oxbow lake**.—The crescent-shaped, often ephemeral body of standing water situated by the side of a stream in the abandoned channel (oxbow) of a meander after the stream formed a neck cutoff and the ends of the original bend were silted up. Compare – meander belt, oxbow. GG
- (728) **paha**.—(colloquial: Midwestern United States) Commonly a low, elongated, rounded ridge or hill cored by an erosional remnant of drift, rock, or windblown sand, silt, or clay and capped with a thick cover (e.g., up to 10 m) of loess; found especially in northeastern Iowa. Height varies between 10 and 30 m. SW and GG
- (729) **pahoehoe lava**.—A type of basaltic lava (material) with a characteristically smooth, billowy or rope-like surface and vesicular interior. Compare – aa lava, block lava, pillow lava. GG and MA
- (730) **pahoehoe lava flow**.—A type of basaltic lava flow with a characteristically smooth, billowy or rope-like surface. Compare – aa lava flow, block lava flow, pillow lava flow. GG and MA
- (731) **Paleocene**.—The earliest epoch (from 56.5 to 65.0 million years ago) of the Tertiary Period of geologic time that follows the Cretaceous Period and precedes the Eocene Epoch; also the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earthy materials. SW
- (732) **paleosol**.—A soil that formed on a landscape in the past with distinctive morphological features resulting from a soil-forming environment that no longer exists at the site. The former pedogenic process was either altered because of external environmental change or interrupted by burial. A paleosol (or component horizon) may be classed as relict if it has persisted in a land-surface position without major alteration of morphology by processes of the prevailing pedogenic environment. An exhumed paleosol is one that formerly was buried and has been reexposed by erosion of the covering mantle. Most paleosols have been affected by some subsequent modification of diagnostic horizon morphologies and profile truncation. HP
- (733) **paleoterrace**.—An erosional remnant of a terrace that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to a present-day stream or drainage network. Compare – alluvial plain remnant, terrace remnant. SW
- (734) **palsa**.—An elliptical dome-like permafrost mound containing alternating layers of ice lenses and peat or mineral soil, commonly 3-10 m high and 2-25 m long, occurring in subarctic bogs of the tundra and often surrounded by water; plural: palsen. NRC
- (735) **parabolic dune**.—A sand dune with a long, scoop-shaped form, convex in the downwind direction so that its horns point upwind, whose ground plan, when perfectly developed, approximates the form of a parabola. GG
- (736) **parallel drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern in which the streams and their tributaries are regularly spaced and flow parallel or subparallel to one another and tributaries characteristically join the mainstream at approximately the same angle, over a considerable area. It is indicative of a region having a pronounced, uniform slope and a homogeneous lithology and rock structure, such as young coastal plains and large basalt flows. SW, GG, and WA

- (737) **parent material**.—The unconsolidated and more or less chemically weathered mineral or organic matter from which a soil's solum is developed by pedogenic processes. GSST
- (738) **park**.—(colloquial: Rocky Mountains, United States; not preferred – refer to valley, intermontane basin)
- (i) An ecological term for a grassy or shrubby, wide, open valley lying at high elevation and confined between forested mountain slopes, as in a high meadow; sometimes marshy. Compare – glade.
 - (ii) (refer to intermontane basin) A level valley between mountain ranges. GG and SW
- (739) **parna**.—A term used, especially in southeastern Australia and the southwestern United States, for silt and sand-sized aggregates of eolian clay occurring as sheets or dunes. Compare – parna dune. SW and GG
- (740) **parna dune**.—A dune largely composed of silt and sand-sized aggregates of clay; sometimes called a clay dune or lunette. Compare – parna. HP
- (741) **partial ballena**.—(not preferred) Refer to ballena.
- (742) **patina**.—A general term for a colored film or thin outer layer produced on the surface of a rock or other material by weathering after long exposure. Compare – rock varnish. GG
- (743) **patterned ground**.—A general term for any ground surface exhibiting a discernibly ordered, more-or-less symmetrical, morphological pattern of ground and, where present, vegetation. Patterned ground is characteristic of, but not confined to, permafrost regions or areas subjected to intense frost action; it also occurs in tropical, subtropical, and temperate areas. Patterned ground is classified by type of pattern and presence or absence of sorting and includes nonsorted and sorted circles, net, polygons, steps and stripes, garlands, and solifluction features. In permafrost regions, the most common macroform is the ice-wedge polygon and a common microform is the nonsorted circle. Stone polygons generally form on slopes of less than 8 percent, while garlands and stripes occur on slopes of 8 to 15 percent and more than 15 percent, respectively. NRC and HP
- (744) **pavement karst**.—Areas of bare limestone, usually sculpted by solution erosion into karren of various types and where soils have been stripped off, commonly by glaciation in alpine areas (e.g., Rocky Mountains, United States) and high latitudes, and by water erosion in arid karst areas. Compare – fluviokarst, glaciokarst, sinkhole karst, karst. SW and WW
- (745) **peak**.—Sharp or rugged upward extension of a ridge chain, usually at the junction of two or more ridges; the prominent highest point of a summit area. HP
- (746) **peat**.—Unconsolidated soil material consisting largely of undecomposed, or slightly decomposed, organic matter containing abundant plant fibers (e.g., “fibric soil materials” of Soil Taxonomy) and which accumulated under conditions of excessive moisture. Compare – muck, mucky peat, herbaceous peat. GSST
- (747) **peat plateau**.—A generally flat-topped expanse of peat, elevated above the general surface of a peatland, and containing segregated ice that may or may not extend downward into the underlying mineral soil. Controversy exists as to whether peat plateaus and palsen are morphological variations of the same feature. NRC
- (748) **pediment**.—A gently sloping erosional surface developed at the foot of a receding hill or mountain slope, commonly with a slightly concave-upward profile, that cross-cuts rock or sediment strata that extend beneath adjacent uplands. The erosion surface may be essentially bare bedrock (i.e., *rock pediment*), or it may be thinly mantled (e.g., 1 to 3 m) with debris (i.e., *pediment*) such as colluvium, pedisediment, or alluvium that is ultimately in transit from an upland front to basin or valley lowland. In hill-footslope terrain the debris mantle (over an erosional contact) is designated “pedisediment.” The term has been used in several geomorphic contexts: Pediments may be classed with respect to—
- (i) landscape positions (e.g., intermontane-basin piedmont = *apron pediment*, or valley-border footslope surfaces (= *terrace pediment*); Cooke and Warren, 1973).

- (ii) type of material eroded (e.g., bedrock = *rock pediment*, or regolith = *pediment*).
- (iii) combinations of the above. Compare – rock pediment, Piedmont slope, structural bench. SW, HP, and RR
- (749) **pedisediment**.—A sediment layer, eroded from the shoulder and backslope of an erosional slope that lies on and is, or was, being transported across a pediment. FFP
- (750) **pedoturbation**.—The mixing of soil materials by natural processes. Compare – cryoturbation. BHM
- (751) **peneplain**.—(not recommended: obsolete) A low nearly featureless, gently undulating land surface of considerable area, which presumably has been produced by the processes of long-continued subaerial erosion. GG
- (752) **peninsula**
 - (i) An elongated body or stretch of land nearly surrounded by water (e.g., on three sides) and connected with a larger tract of land area, usually by a neck or an isthmus.
 - (ii) A relatively large tract of land jutting out into the water, with or without a well-defined isthmus (e.g., the Italian peninsula). GG
- (753) **perennial stream**.—A stream or reach of a stream that flows continuously throughout the year and whose surface is generally lower than the water table adjacent to the region adjoining the stream. Compare – Ephemeral stream, Intermittent stream. GG
- (754) **periglacial**.—(adjective) Pertaining to processes, conditions, areas, climates, and topographic features occurring at the immediate margins of glaciers and ice sheets, and influenced by cold temperature of the ice. The term was originally introduced to designate the climate and related geologic features peripheral to ice sheets of the Pleistocene. HP
- (755) **permafrost**.—Ground, soil, or rock that remains at or below 0 °C for at least 2 years. It is defined on the basis of temperature and is not necessarily frozen (i.e., cemented by ice). Compare – continuous permafrost, discontinuous permafrost, sporadic permafrost, thaw-sensitive permafrost, thaw-stable permafrost. NRC
- (756) **Physiographic Division**.—A large portion of a continent of which all parts are similar in geologic structure and climate at a small scale (e.g., 1:5,000,000) and that has consequently had a unified geomorphic history and whose pattern of relief or landforms differ significantly from that of adjacent areas. Examples: the Laurentian Upland, Rocky Mountain System, and Interior Highlands of the United States western United States (*the highest level in the Physiographic Location part of the Geomorphic Description System*). SW
- (757) **Physiographic Province**.—A region of which all parts are similar in geologic structure and climate and that has consequently had a unified geomorphic history; a region whose pattern of relief or landforms differ significantly from that of adjacent regions; i.e., a subset within a Physiographic Division. Examples: the Valley and Ridge, Blue Ridge, and Piedmont provinces in the eastern United States, and the Basin and Range, Rocky Mountains, and Great Plains provinces in the western United States (*the second highest level in the Physiographic Location part of the Geomorphic Description System*). SW and GG
- (758) **Physiographic Section**.—An area in which all parts are similar in geologic structure and climate at a relatively small scale and that has consequently had a unified geomorphic history and whose pattern of relief or landforms differ significantly from that of adjacent areas (equivalent to Fenneman's (1957) "Section") (i.e., a subset within a Physiographic Province). Examples: the Mohawk, Green Mountain, and Floridian Sections in the eastern United States and the Sacramento Section, Puget Trough, and Klamath Mountains in the western United States (*the third-highest level in the Physiographic Location part of the Geomorphic Description System*). SW
- (759) **piedmont**.—(adjective) Lying or formed at the base of a mountain or mountain range (e.g., a piedmont terrace or a piedmont pediment). (noun) An area, plain, slope, glacier, or other feature at the base of a mountain (e.g., a foothill or a bajada). In the United States, the

- Piedmont (noun) is a low plateau extending from New Jersey to Alabama and lying east of the Appalachian Mountains. GG
- (760) **piedmont slope**.—(colloquial: western United States) The dominant gentle slope at the foot of a mountain; generally used in terms of intermontane-basin terrain in arid to subhumid regions. Main components include an erosional surface on bedrock adjacent to the receding mountain front (pediment, rock pediment); a constructional surface comprising individual alluvial fans and interfan valleys, also near the mountain front; and a distal complex of coalescent fans (bajada) and alluvial slopes without fan form. Piedmont slopes grade to basin-floor depressions with alluvial and temporary lake plains or to surfaces associated with through drainage (e.g., axial streams). Compare – bolson, fan piedmont. HP
- (761) **pillow lava**.—A general term for lava displaying pillow structure (discontinuous, close-fitting, bun-shaped or ellipsoidal masses, generally < 1 m in diameter); considered to have formed in a subaqueous environment; such lava is usually basaltic or andesitic. Compare – aa lava, block lava, pahoehoe lava. SW, GG, and GS
- (762) **pillow lava flow**.—A lava flow or body displaying pillow structure and considered to have formed in a subaqueous environment (underwater); usually basaltic or andesitic in composition. Compare – aa lava flow, block lava flow, pahoehoe lava flow. SW and GS
- (763) **pimple mound**.—(colloquial: Gulf Coast United States) Low, flattened, approximately circular or elliptical features composed of sandy loam that is coarser than, and distinct from, the surrounding soil; the basal diameter ranges from 3 m to more than 30 m, and the height from 30 cm to more than 2 m. Compare – mima mound, patterned ground, shrub-coppice dune. GG
- (764) **pingo**.—A large frost mound; especially a relatively large conical mound of soil-covered ice (commonly 30 to 50 meters high and up to 400 meters in diameter) raised in part by hydrostatic pressure within and below the permafrost of Arctic regions, and of more than 1 year's duration. GG
- (765) **pinnacle**.—[geomorphology] A tall, slender, tapering tower or spire-shaped pillar of rock, either isolated, as on steep slopes or cliffs formed in karst or other massive rocks, or at the summit of a hill or mountain. Compare – erosional remnant, hoodoo. SW, GG, and WW
- (766) **pinnate drainage pattern**.—A variation of the dendritic drainage pattern in which the main stream receives many closely spaced, subparallel tributaries that join it at slightly acute angles upstream, resembling in plan a feather. They typically form on steep slopes with soils that have a high silt content, such as loess landscapes or fine-textured flood plains. SW, GG, and WA
- (767) **pit and mound topography**.—(not recommended) Use tree-tip pit and mound topography.
- (768) **pitted outwash**.—Outwash deposits with surficial pits or kettles, produced by the partial or complete burial of glacial ice by outwash and the subsequent thaw of the ice and collapse of the surficial materials. Compare – pitted outwash plain. GG
- (769) **pitted outwash plain**.—An outwash plain marked by many irregular depressions such as kettles, shallow pits, and potholes that formed by melting of incorporated ice masses; much of the gradient and internal structures of the original plain remain intact; many are found in WI, MN, MI, and IN. Compare – collapsed outwash plain, outwash, pitted outwash. GG
- (770) **pitted outwash terrace**.—A relict glaciofluvial terrace that retains its original attitude, composed of undistorted outwash sediments and depositional structures and whose surface is pock-marked with numerous potholes or kettle depressions. Compare – collapsed outwash plain. SW
- (771) **plain**.—A general term referring to any flat, lowland area, large or small, at a low elevation. Specifically, any extensive region of comparatively smooth and level gently undulating land. A plain has few or no prominent hills or valleys but sometimes has

- considerable slope, and usually occurs at low elevation relative to surrounding areas. Where dissected, remnants of a plain can form the local uplands. A plain may be forested or bare of trees and may be formed by deposition or erosion. Compare – lowland, plateau. SW and GG
- (772) **plateau**.—[geomorphology] A comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically an extensive land region considerably elevated (more than 100 meters) above adjacent lower-lying terrain, and is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent, has a flat or nearly level surface. A comparatively large part of a plateau surface is near summit level. Compare – hill, foothill, mountain, mesa, plain. GG
- (773) **playa**.—The usually dry and nearly level lake plain that occupies the lowest parts of closed depressions, such as those occurring on intermontane basin floors. Temporary flooding occurs primarily in response to precipitation-runoff events. Playa deposits are fine grained and may or may not have high water table and saline conditions. HP
- (774) **playa dune**.—(colloquial: Southern High Plains) A linear or curvilinear ridge of windblown, granular material (generally sand or parna) removed from the adjacent basin by wind erosion (deflation), and deposited on the leeward (prevailing downwind) margin of a playa, playa basin, or salina basin. The dune may be barren or vegetated. Compare – dune. SW
- (775) **playa floor**.—(colloquial: Southern High Plains) The lowest extensive, flat to slightly concave surface within a playa basin, consisting of a dry lake bed or lake plain underlain by stratified clay, silt or sand, and commonly by soluble salts. Compare – playa step. SW
- (776) **playa lake**.—A shallow, intermittent lake in a arid or semiarid region, covering or occupying a playa in the wet season but drying up in summer; an ephemeral lake that upon evaporation leaves or forms a playa. GG
- (777) **playa rim**.—(colloquial: Southern High Plains) The convex, upper margin (shoulder) of a playa basin where the playa slope intersects the surrounding terrain. Compare – playa slope. SW
- (778) **playa slope**.—(colloquial: Southern High Plains) The generally concave to slightly convex area within a playa basin that lies between the relatively level playa floor below (or playa step, if present) and the convex playa rim above. Overland flow is typically parallel down slope. Compare – playa step, playa rim. SW
- (779) **playa step**.—(colloquial: Southern High Plains) The relatively level or gently inclined “terrace-like” bench or toeslope within a large playa basin flanking and topographically higher than the playa floor and below the playa slope; a bench or step-like surface within a playa basin that breaks the continuity of the playa slope and modified by erosion and/or deposition. Temporary ponding may occur in response to precipitation and runoff events. Compare – playa slope. SW
- (780) **playette**.—A very small, playa-like, shallow, closed depression typically with a salt-encrusted surface, little or no vegetation in semiarid to arid climates and infrequently subject to ponding from precipitation events; commonly lacks the component parts of a playa except for a small *playa floor*. Compare – playa. SW and GHG
- (781) **Pleistocene**.—The epoch of the Quaternary Period of geologic time (from about 10 to 12 thousand to 1.6 million years ago), following the Pliocene Epoch and preceding the Holocene also the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earth materials. SW and HP
- (782) **Pliocene**.—The last epoch (from 1.6 to 5.2 million years ago) of the Tertiary Period of geologic time that follows the Miocene and precedes the Pleistocene Epoch; also, the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earth materials. HP
- (783) **plowpan**.—[soil survey] A relatively thin, but highly compressed soil layer at the depth of tillage (e.g., 8-25 cm), largely the result of driving tractor wheels in a furrow while plowing. A plowpan can dramatically reduce vertical root penetration, water percolation, internal gas

- exchange and subsequent crop growth; sandy loam soil textures are particularly susceptible. SW and GSST
- (784) **plug** [volcanic].—(not recommended) Use volcanic neck.
- (785) **plug dome**.—A volcanic dome characterized by an upheaved, consolidated conduit filling. GG
- (786) **pluton**.—A deep-seated igneous intrusion. GG
- (787) **plutonic**.—Pertaining to igneous rocks formed at great depth, but also including associated metamorphic rocks. GG
- (788) **pluvial lake**.—A lake formed in an extended period of exceptionally heavy rainfall, commonly the Pleistocene. Compare – playa lake, pluvial lake [relict], glacial lake, proglacial lake. SW and GG
- (789) **pluvial lake [relict]**.—A lake formed in an extended period of exceptionally heavy rainfall, but now greatly reduced or gone; a lake formed in the Pleistocene Epoch during a time of glacial advance (and associated increase in annual precipitation or runoff), and now extinct (relict) (e.g., Lake Bonneville). Compare – pluvial lake, playa, glacial lake, proglacial lake. SW and GG
- (790) **pocosin**.—(colloquial: southeastern United States) A large wet area, commonly a swamp, that occurs on broad, nearly level interfluvies in the Atlantic coastal plain with distinctive, native vegetation relative to adjacent areas. Soils may be either mineral or organic. A Native American term for “swamp on a hill.” Compare – raised bog. RD
- (791) **point bar**.—One of a series of low, arcuate ridges of sand and gravel developed on the inside of a growing meander by the slow addition of individual accretions accompanying migration of the channel toward the outer bank. Compare – meander scroll. GG
- (792) **point bar [coastal]**.—Low, arcuate, subaerial ridges of sand developed adjacent to an inlet and formed by the lateral accretion or movement of the channel. Compare – spit. SSS
- (793) **polder**.—A generally fertile tract of flat, low-lying coastal area that is at or below sea level but has been reclaimed and is constantly protected from the sea, or other body of water by an organized system of maintenance and defense that involves embankments, dikes, dams, or levees (e.g., a brackish marsh that has been drained and brought under cultivation). SW and ICOMANTH
- (794) **polje**.—(not preferred) Refer to interior valley.
- (795) **polygon**.—A type of patterned ground consisting of a closed, roughly equidimensional figure bounded by more or less straight sides; some sides may be irregular. Refer to patterned ground. Compare – high-center polygon, low-center polygon, ice wedge polygon, nonsorted polygon. NRC
- (796) **pond**
- (i) A natural body of standing fresh water occupying a small surface depression, usually smaller than a lake and larger than a pool.
 - (ii) A small artificial body of water, used as a source of water. Compare – salt pond. GG
- (797) **pool**.—A small, natural body of standing water, usually fresh (e.g., a stagnant body of water in a marsh or a transient puddle in a depression following a rain). GG
- (798) **porcellanite**.—A dense, siliceous rock formed as a indurated or baked clay or shale with a dull, light-colored, cherty appearance, often found in the roof or floor of a burned-out coal seam. GG
- (799) **postglacial**.—(not preferred) Refer to Holocene.
- (800) **pothole**.—[geomorphology] (not preferred) A generic, imprecise term for any pot-shaped pit or hole. GG
- (801) **pothole**.—[glacial geology] A type of small pit or closed depression (1 to 15 meters deep), generally circular or elliptical, occurring in an outwash plain, a recessional moraine, or a till plain. GG

- (802) **pothole lake**.—A shallow depression, generally less than 10 hectares in area, occurring on disintegration moraines and commonly containing an intermittent or seasonal pond or marsh. GG
- (803) **proglacial lake**.—A type of glacial lake that formed just beyond the margin of an advancing or retreating glacier; generally in direct contact with the ice. Compare – glacial lake, pluvial lake. GG
- (804) **proglacial lake [relict]**.—Remnant features of a glacial lake that is now extinct that formed just beyond the margin of an advancing or retreating glacier; generally in direct contact with the ice. Compare – proglacial lake, pluvial lake. SW
- (805) **proximal**.—[adjective: sedimentology] Said of a sedimentary deposit consisting of coarse clastics and deposited nearest the source area. Compare – distal. GG
- (806) **puff**.—(gilgai) A surface drape or exposure of up-welled substratum material forced to the surface and outcropping on a low mound or rim; the surface exposure of a chimney [gilgai]; a type of diapir composed of earthy material. Compare – chimney, microslope, gilgai. SW
- (807) **pumice**
- (i) [soils] Volcanic fragments ≥ 2 mm in diameter (i.e., retained upon a standard #10 sieve), or coherent rock layers (pumice flow), made of light-colored, vesicular, glassy rock commonly having the composition of rhyolite. The material commonly has a specific gravity of < 1.0 and is thereby sufficiently buoyant to float on water. SW; pumice-like fragments < 2 mm in size are called pumiceous ash. ST; Compare – scoria, tephra.
 - (ii) [geology] same as (i) but does not include any size restrictions. SW
- (808) **pyroclastic**.—(adjective) Pertaining to clastic rock particles produced by explosive, aerial ejection from a volcanic vent. Such materials may accumulate on land or under water. Compare – epiclastic, volcanoclastic, clastic. G. Smith and HP
- (809) **pyroclastic flow**.—A fast density current of pyroclastic material, usually very hot, composed of a mixture of gasses and a high concentration of pyroclastic particles in a variety of sizes and composition (ash, pumice, scoria, lava fragments, etc.); produced by the explosive disintegration of viscous lava in a volcanic crater, collapse of an eruption column, or by the explosive emission of gas-charged ash from a fissure and that tends to follow topographic lows (e.g., valleys) as it moves; used in a more general sense than *ash flow*. Compare – pyroclastic surge, ash flow, nuée ardente, lahar. SW, SN, and GG
- (810) **pyroclastic surge**.—A low density, dilute, turbulent *pyroclastic flow*, usually very hot, composed of a generally unsorted mixture of gases and comparatively low concentrations of pyroclastic particles (ash, pumice, and dense rock fragments) that travels across the ground at high speed and less constrained by topography than a pyroclastic flow; several types of pyroclastic surges can be specified (e.g., base surge, ash-cloud-surge). Compare – pyroclastic flow. SW, SN, and GG
- (811) **quarry**.—Excavation areas, open to the sky, usually for the extraction of stone. GG
- (812) **Quaternary**.—The period of the Cenozoic Era of geologic time, extending from the end of the Tertiary Period (about 1.6 million years ago) to the present and comprising two epochs, the Pleistocene (Ice Age) and Holocene (Recent); also, the corresponding (time-stratigraphic) “series” of earth materials. GG
- (813) **radial drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern in which consequent streams radiate or diverge outward, like the spokes of a wheel from a high central area.; a major collector stream is usually found in a curvilinear alignment around the bottom of the elevated topographic feature. It is best developed on the slopes of a young domal structure, a volcanic cone, or isolated hills (erosional remnant). SW, GG, and WA
- (814) **railroad bed**.—The trace or track of a railroad route, commonly constructed slightly above the adjacent land, and composed mostly of earthy materials (gravel, rock fragments, etc.).

- Abandoned or reclaimed beds may no longer be topographically or visually distinct, but the materials used to construct them may still be a significant portion of the soil zone. **SW**
- (815) **raised beach**.—An ancient (relict) beach occurring above the present shoreline and separated from the present beach, having been elevated above the high-water mark either by local crustal movements (uplift) or by lowering of sea or lake level, and that may be bounded by inland cliffs. **GG**
- (816) **raised bog**.—An area of acid, peaty soil especially that developed from moss, in which the center is higher than the margins. Compare – pocosin, Carolina Bay, moss peat. (Note: raised peat bog (not preferred) – refer to highmoor bog). **SW** and **GG87**
- (817) **ravine**.—A small stream channel; narrow, steep-sided, commonly V-shaped in cross section and larger than a gully, cut in unconsolidated materials. General synonym (not preferred) – gulch. Compare – arroyo, draw, gully. **HP**
- (818) **recessional moraine**.—An end or lateral moraine, built during a temporary but significant halt in the final retreat of a glacier. Also, a moraine built during a minor readvance of the ice front during a period of general recession. Compare – end moraine, ground moraine, terminal moraine. **GG**
- (819) **reclaimed land**
- (i) A land area composed of earthy fill material that has been placed and shaped to approximate natural contours, commonly part of land-reclamation efforts after mining operations.
 - (ii) A land area, commonly submerged in its native state, that has been protected by artificial structures (e.g., dikes) and drained for agricultural or other purposes (e.g., polder). **SW**
- (820) **reclaimed mineland anthroscap**.—A human-modified “landscape” with substantial, permanent alterations to the physical shape, internal stratigraphy, or both of the land due to restoration efforts of a large surface mine (e.g., coal mine) that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across and within the regolith. Small dry pits and depressions may remain mixed in with reclaimed fill. Compare – resource extraction anthroscap, hillslope terrace anthroscap, suburban anthroscap, and urban anthroscap. **SW**
- (821) **rectangular drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern in which the tributaries join the main streams at right-angles, and exhibit sections of approximately the same length that form rectangular shapes; it is indicative of streams following prominent bedrock fault, joint, or foliation systems that break the rocks into rectangular blocks. It is more irregular than the trellis drainage pattern, as the side streams are not perfectly parallel and not necessarily as conspicuously elongated, and secondary tributaries need not be present. The stronger or more harsh the pattern, the thinner the soil cover. These patterns commonly form in slate, schist, and gneiss, in resistive sandstone in arid climates, or in sandstone in humid climates if little soil has developed. **SW**, **GG**, and **WA**
- (822) **reef**.—A ridge-like or mound-like structure, layered or massive, built by sedentary calcareous organisms, especially corals, and consisting mostly of their remains; it is wave-resistant and stands above the surrounding contemporaneously deposited sediment. Reefs can also include a mass or ridge of rocks, especially coral and sometimes sand, gravel, or shells, rising above the surrounding estuary, sea or lake bottom to or nearly to the surface. **SSS**, **SW**, and **GG**
- (823) **regolith**.—All unconsolidated earth materials above the solid bedrock. It includes material weathered in place from all kinds of bedrock and alluvial, glacial, eolian, lacustrine, and pyroclastic deposits. Soil scientists regard as soil only that part of the regolith that is modified by organisms and soil-forming processes. Most engineers describe the whole regolith, even to a great depth, as “soil.” Compare – residuum, bedrock. **HP**

- (824) **relict**.—(adjective) Pertaining to surface landscape features (e.g., landforms, geomorphic surfaces, and paleosols) that have never been buried and yet are predominantly products of past environments. Compare – exhumed, buried, ground soil. HP
- (825) **relict-tidal inlet**.—(not preferred) see tidal inlet [relict]
- (826) **relief**.—The relative difference in elevation between the upland summits and the lowlands or valleys of a given region. Compare – local relief. GG
- (827) **remnant**.—(not preferred) Refer to erosion remnant.
- (828) **residuum**.—(residual soil material) Unconsolidated, weathered, or partly weathered mineral material that accumulates by disintegration of bedrock in place. Compare – colluvium, regolith, saprolite. HP
- (829) **resource extraction anthroscape**.—A human-modified “landscape” dominated by substantial, permanent alterations to the physical shape, internal stratigraphy, or both of the land due to removal of materials (e.g., unreclaimed or unfilled surface mines or quarries, typically intercepting and partially filled with groundwater) that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across and within the regolith. Commonly excludes areas of minor alterations (e.g., farm ponds and small reservoirs) that are designed impoundments of surface water. Compare – reclaimed mineland anthroscape, hillslope terrace anthroscape, suburban anthroscape, and urban anthroscape. SW
- (830) **reworked lake plain**.—(obsolete) – See till-floored lake plain.
- (831) **rhythmite**.—An individual unit of a succession of beds developed by rhythmic sedimentation (e.g., a cyclothem). The term implies no limit as to bedding thickness or complexity and denotes no time or seasonal connotation. Compare – varves, cyclothem. GG
- (832) **rib**.—A small, high angle, tertiary spur ridge or mini-interfluvium that is a constituent part of rib and groove topography; (slopes generally 20-90%); common on the mid and lower hillslopes of well dissected uplands. Compare – finger ridge, groove, rib and groove topography. SW
- (833) **rib and groove topography**.—A local scale topography composed of repeating, small, high-angle (slopes generally 20-90%), tertiary spur ridges or mini-interfluviums (ribs) separated by small, natural, narrow drainageways (grooves); the overall effect is a corrugated transverse surface, common on the mid and lower slopes of well dissected uplands in semiarid to humid environments (e.g., Basin and Range, Ozarks, etc.). Microelevational differences generally range from < 3 to < 15 m. SW
- (834) **ribbed fen**.—A nutrient-rich wetland with a surface pattern of ridges and depressions.
- (835) **rice paddy**.—An anthropogenic, nearly level impoundment that is inundated for long periods typically for wetland rice production. It is applied to areas that have been used in this fashion for a long enough period of time to significantly change the original soil morphology (especially redoximorphic features). SW
- (836) **ridge**.—A long, narrow elevation of the land surface, usually sharp crested with steep sides and forming an extended upland between valleys. The term is used in areas of both hill and mountain relief. HP
- (837) **rift valley**.—A valley that has developed along a long, narrow continental trough that has down-dropped and is bounded by normal faults; a graben of regional size. It marks part of a zone along which the entire thickness of the lithosphere has ruptured under crustal extension. SW and GG
- (838) **rill**.—A very small channel with steep sides caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water, usually during and immediately following moderate rains or after ice or snow melt. Generally, a rill is **not** an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and is shallow enough (e.g., < 0.5 m) to be obliterated by ordinary tillage. Compare – gully. SW and GSST

- (839) **rim**.—The border, margin, edge, or face of a landform, such as the curved brim surrounding the top part of a crater or caldera; specifically the rimrock of a plateau or canyon. GG
- (840) **ripple mark**.—An undulating surface of alternating, subparallel, small-scale ridges and depressions, commonly composed of loose sand. It is produced on land by wind and under water by the agitation of water by currents or wave action, and generally tends at right angles or obliquely to the direction of flow of the moving fluid. Compare – giant ripple mark. GG
- (841) **rise**.—[soil survey] A general term for a slight increase in slope (e.g., $\leq 3\%$) and elevation of the land surface, usually with a broad, low summit and gently sloping sides. The term is restricted to landforms and microfeatures in areas of very low relief such as lake plains or coastal plains. SW and GG
- (842) **rise**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of flat plains (e.g., lake plain, low coastal plain, low-gradient till plain) consisting of a slightly elevated but low, broad area with low slope gradients (e.g., 1-3% slopes); typically a microfeature but can be fairly extensive. Commonly soils on a rise are better drained than those on the surrounding talf. Compare – talf. SW
- (843) **riser**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of terraces, flood-plain steps, and other stepped landforms consisting of the vertical or steep side slope (e.g., escarpment) typically of minimal aerial extent. Commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, step-like landforms such as successive stream terraces. Its characteristic shape and alluvial sediment composition are derived from the cut and fill processes of a fluvial system. Compare – tread. SW
- (844) **river** [streams]
- (i) A general term for a natural, freshwater surface stream of considerable volume and generally with a permanent base flow, moving in a defined channel toward a larger river, lake, or sea.
 - (ii) (not recommended: colloquial – New England, United States) A small watercourse that elsewhere in the United States is known as a *creek*. Compare – stream. GG
- (845) **river valley**.—an elongate depression of the Earth's surface carved by a river during the course of its development. Compare – valley side, valley floor. GG
- (846) **road bed**.—The trace or track of a wheeled vehicle route that may or may not be raised slightly above the adjacent land, and composed of earthy fill material (gravel, rock fragments, etc.) or local soil material. Traffic can alter various soil properties primarily by compaction. Abandoned or reclaimed beds may no longer be topographically or visually distinct. However, materials used to construct beds or changes in soil properties may continue to have a significant impact on soil management or plant growth. SW
- (847) **road cut**.—A common anthropogenic feature, typically a microfeature, consisting of the sloping, cut surface flanking a road bed on one or both sides, that remains after local topography is minimized by cutting an elongated depression through higher ground during road construction; a type of cutbank. Compare – cut, cutbank. SW
- (848) **roche moutonnée**.—A small elongate protruding knob or hillock of bedrock, so sculptured by a large glacier as to have its long axis oriented in the direction of ice movement, an upstream (stoss or scour) side that is gently inclined, smoothly rounded, and striated, and a downstream (lee or pluck) side that is steep and rough. It is usually a few meters in height, length, and breadth. GG
- (849) **rock anhydrite**.—A sedimentary rock (evaporite) composed chiefly of mineral anhydrite (anhydrous CaSO_4); The rock is generally massive, cryptocrystalline, and may exhibit rhythmic sedimentation (rhymites). Compare – rock gypsum, rock halite. SW
- (850) **rockfall**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rockfall deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid type of *fall* dominated by downslope

- movement of detached rock bodies that fall freely through the air or by leaps and bounds (lacks an underlying slip face); also spelled *rock fall*. Compare – debris fall, soil fall, landslide. SW
- (851) **rockfall avalanche**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rockfall avalanche deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely rapid, large type of *flow* (a type of landslide) that starts as a rockfall but turns into a flow and characteristically deposits rock-dominated debris long distances from the failure face (such as 10-20 times the fall height); occurs only when huge rockfalls and rockslides involving millions of metric tons of material attain extremely rapid speeds; most common in a rugged mountainous area; for example, the 1903 Franks, Alberta, Canada avalanche. Sometimes loosely referred to as a long run-out landslide. Compare – debris flow, flow, landslide. SW
- (852) **rock glacier**.—A mass of poorly sorted angular boulders and fine material, with interstitial ice a meter or so below the surface (ice-cemented) or containing a buried ice glacier (ice-cored). It occurs in a permafrost area, and is derived from a cirque wall or other steep cliff. Rock glaciers have the general appearance and slow movement of small valley glaciers, ranging from a few hundred meters to several kilometers in length, and having a distal area marked by a series of transverse, arcuate ridges. GG
- (853) **rock gypsum**.—A sedimentary rock (evaporite) composed primarily of mineral gypsum ($\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$). The rock is generally massive, ranges from coarse crystalline to fine granular, may show disturbed bedding due to hydration expansion of parent anhydrite (anhydrous CaSO_4), and may exhibit rhythmic sedimentation (rhymites). Compare – gypsite. GG
- (854) **rock halite**.—A sedimentary rock (evaporite) composed primarily of halite (NaCl). SW
- (855) **rock pediment**.—An erosion surface of low relief, cut directly into and across bedrock and composed of either bare rock or thinly veneered pediment or residuum (e.g., < 1.5 m) over bedrock; it occurs along the flanks of mountain fronts, or at the base of mountains or high hills. Its surface grades to the backwearing mountain slopes or hillslopes above, and generally grades down to and merges with a lower-lying alluvial plain, piedmont slope or valley floor below. SW and FFP
- (856) **rock spread**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rock spread deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a very rapid type of *spread* dominated by lateral movement in a rock mass resulting from liquefaction or plastic flow of underlying materials that may be extruded out between intact units; rock bodies predominate. Compare – debris spread, earth spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (857) **rock topple**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rock topple deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a localized, very rapid type of fall in which large blocks of rock material literally fall over, rotating outward over a low pivot point; rock bodies predominate (little fine earth). Portions of the original material may remain intact, although reoriented, within the resulting deposit. Compare – earth topple, debris topple, landslide. SW
- (858) **rock varnish**.—A thin, dark red, or orange-yellow stain to black, shiny film or coating, primarily composed of iron oxide accompanied by traces of manganese oxide and silica, formed on the subaerially exposed surfaces of pebbles, boulders, and other rock fragments, commonly on rock outcrops in arid regions. It is believed to be caused by exudation of mineralized solutions from within and deposition by evaporation on the surface; also called desert varnish, desert patina. GG and RF
- (859) **rotational debris slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rotational debris slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely unconsolidated earthy material, portions of which remain largely intact and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, concave shear surface and resulting in a backward rotation of the displaced mass;

- sediments have substantial proportions of both fine earth and rock fragments. The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare – rotational earth slide, rotational rock slide, translational slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (860) **rotational earth slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rotational earth slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely unconsolidated earthy material, portions of which remain largely intact and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, concave shear surface and resulting in a backward rotation of the displaced mass; sediments predominantly fine earth (< 2 mm). The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare – rotational debris slide, rotational rock slide, translational slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (861) **rotational landslide**.—(not preferred) Use rotational slide.
- (862) **rotational rock slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rotational rock slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely consolidated rock bodies, portions of which remain largely intact but reoriented, and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, concave shear surface and resulting in a backward rotation of the displaced mass. The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare – rotational debris slide, rotational earth slide, translational slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (863) **rotational slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (rotational slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely soil-rock materials, portions of which remain largely intact and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, concave shear surface and resulting in a backward rotation of the displaced mass. The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare – rotational debris slide, rotational earth slide, rotational rock slide, translational slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (864) **rotational slump**.—(not recommended) Use rotational slide.
- (865) **rubble**.—An accumulation of loose angular rock fragments, commonly overlying outcropping rock; the unconsolidated equivalent of a breccia. Compare – scree, talus. GG
- (866) **sabkha**.—A flat area of eolian sedimentation and erosion formed under semiarid or arid conditions in interior areas (e.g., on basin floors slightly above playa lake beds (e.g., playa step)) or along coastal areas (e.g., just above intertidal zones), where, through deflation and evaporation, gypsum, halite, or other soluble minerals crystallize at or near the surface to form a thin, irregular mineral crust that is intermittently deflated away. Microbiotic crusts are not extensive and vegetation is very sparse and consists primarily of small, halophytic shrubs (e.g., iodine bush). SW, RF, and GG
- (867) **saddle**.—A low point on a ridge or interfluvium, generally a divide (pass, col) between the heads of streams flowing in opposite directions. Compare – summit, crest. HP
- (868) **sag**.—A small, partially or completely closed depression formed by movement along a strike-slip fault, or by mass movement (i.e., landslide) that may or may not temporarily pond water from impounded drainage or surface runoff. For example, a closed depression formed between a scarp or headwall and an adjacent rotated slump block of a landslide. SW
- (869) **sag pond**.—A small, permanent body of water in a semiclosed or closed depression formed by movement along a strike-slip fault or by mass movement (i.e., landslide) that ponds water from impounded drainage or surface runoff. Also spelled sagpond. SW and GG

- (870) **salt marsh**.—Flat, poorly drained area that is subject to periodic or occasional overflow by salt water, containing water that is brackish to strongly saline, and usually covered with a thick mat of grassy halophytic plants (e.g., a coastal marsh periodically flooded by the sea, or an inland marsh, (or salina) in an arid region and subject to intermittent overflow by salty water). Compare – tidal marsh, mud flat. GG
- (871) **salt pond**.—A large or small body of salt water in a marsh or swamp along the seacoast. GG
- (872) **sand boil**.—An accumulation of sand commonly in the form of a low mound, produced by the expulsion of liquefied sand to the ground surface; sometimes called sand volcanoes (not preferred). Examples are found on top of some landslide deposits (i.e., spreads) or on the upper surface of highly contorted layers of laminated sediments. SW and GG
- (873) **sand dune**.—see dune.
- (874) **sandur**.—(not preferred) Use outwash plain.
- (875) **sand flow**
- (i) A flow of wet sand, as along banks of noncohesive clean sand that is subject to scour and to repeated fluctuations in pore-water pressure due to rise and fall of the tide.
 - (ii) A flow of loose, dry sand, as along the slip face of a sand dune; typically a microfeature. SW, CV, and GG
- (876) **sandhills**.—A region of semistabilized sand dunes or sandy hills, either covered with vegetation or bare, as in north-central Nebraska and the midlands of the Carolinas. GG
- (877) **sand pit**.—A depression, ditch or pit excavated to furnish sand for roads or other construction purposes offsite; a type of borrow pit. SW
- (878) **sand plain**
- (i) [geomorphology] A sand-covered plain, which may originate by deflation of sand dunes, and whose lower limit of erosion is governed by the water table. Also spelled *sandplain*. GG.
 - (ii) [glacial geology] (not preferred – refer to *sandy* outwash plain) A small outwash plain composed chiefly of sand deposited by meltwater streams flowing from a glacier. GG
- (879) **sand ramp**.—A sand sheet blown up onto the lower slopes of a bedrock hill or mountain and forming an inclined plane, sometimes filling small mountain-side valleys and even crossing low passes. Compare – climbing dune, sand sheet. FFP and SW
- (880) **sand ridge**
- (i) (not preferred) An imprecise, generic name for any low ridge of sand, formed at some distance from shore (e.g., submerged (longshore bar) or emergent (barrier beach)).
 - (ii) One of a series of long, wide, extremely low, parallel ridges believed to represent the eroded stumps of former longitudinal sand dunes, as in western Zimbabwe. GG
- (881) **sand sheet**.—A large, irregularly shaped, commonly thin, surficial mantle of eolian sand, lacking the discernible slip faces that are common on dunes. GG
- (882) **sand volcano**.—(not preferred) Use sand boil.
- (883) **sand wedge**.—(not preferred) Refer to ice wedge cast.
- (884) **sandstone**.—Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-size clastic particles. HP
- (885) **sanitary landfill**.—A land area where municipal solid waste is buried in a manner engineered to minimize environmental degradation. Commonly the waste is compacted and ultimately covered with soil or other earthy material. Compare – dump. GG
- (886) **saprolite**.—Soft, friable, isovolumetrically weathered bedrock that retains the fabric and structure of the parent rock (Colman and Dethier, 1986) and exhibiting extensive intercrystal and intracrystal weathering. In pedology, saprolite was formerly applied to any unconsolidated residual material underlying the soil and grading to hard bedrock below. Compare – grus, residuum. SW and HP

- (887) **scabland**.—An elevated, flat-lying, basalt-floored area, with little if any soil cover, sparse vegetation, and usually deep, dry channels scoured into the surface, especially by glacial meltwaters such as the Channeled Scablands of eastern Washington. Compare – coulee. GG
- (888) **scalped area**.—A modified slope, feature, or land area where much or all of the natural soil has been mechanically removed (e.g., scraped off) due to construction or other management practices. Compare – truncated soil. SW
- (889) **scarp**.—An escarpment, cliff, or steep slope of some extent along the margin of a plateau, mesa, terrace, or structural bench. A scarp may be of any height. Compare – escarpment. GG
- (890) **scarp slope**.—The relatively steeper face of a cuesta, facing in a direction opposite to the dip of the strata. Compare – dip slope. GG
- (891) **scoria**
- (i) [soils] Vesicular rock fragments ≥ 2 mm in at least one dimension and a specific gravity > 2.0 , or a cindery crust of such material on the surface of andesitic or basaltic lava; the vesicular nature is due to the escape of volcanic gases before solidification; it is usually heavier, darker, and more crystalline than pumice. Compare – cinders, pumice, tephra.
 - (ii) [geology] The same as (a) except no size restrictions are applied. SW
- (892) **scour**.—[geomorphology] The powerful and concentrated clearing and digging action of flowing air, water, or ice, especially the downward erosion by stream water in sweeping away mud and silt on the outside curve of a bend, or during the time of a flood; a process. GG
- (893) **scour and fill**.—[geomorphology] A *process* of alternate excavation and refilling of a channel, as by a stream or the tides, especially occurring in time of flood, when the discharge and velocity of an aggrading stream are suddenly increased, causing the digging of new channels that become filled with sediment when the flood subsides. Compare – cut and fill. GG
- (894) **scour channel**.—A large, groove-like erosional feature in a stream bed swept (scoured) by running water, generally leaving a gravel bottom. GG
- (895) **scree**.—A collective term for an accumulation of coarse rock debris or a sheet of coarse debris mantling a slope. Scree is not a synonym of talus, as scree includes loose rock fragments on slopes without cliffs. Compare – talus, colluvium, mass movement. HP
- (896) **scree slope**.—A portion of a hillside or mountainslope mantled by scree and lacking an upslope rockfall source (i.e., cliff). Compare – talus slope, scree, talus. SW
- (897) **scroll**.—(not preferred) Refer to meander scroll.
- (898) **sea**
- (i) A large inland body of salt water (e.g., the Salton Sea, CA).
 - (ii) A geographic subdivision of an ocean (e.g., the South China Sea). Compare – gulf, ocean, salt pond. GG
- (899) **sea cliff**.—[coastal] A cliff or slope produced by wave erosion, situated at the seaward edge of the coast or the landward side of the wave-cut platform. It may vary from an inconspicuous slope to a high, steep escarpment. GG
- (900) **sediment**.—Material, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by water, wind, ice or mass-wasting and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level. Sediment in a broad sense also includes materials precipitated from solution or emplaced by explosive volcanism, as well as organic remains (e.g., peat that has not been subject to appreciable transport). HP
- (901) **sedimentary peat**.—An accumulation of organic material that is predominantly the remains of floating aquatic plants (e.g., algae) and the remains and fecal material of aquatic animals, including coprogenous earth. Compare – herbaceous peat, moss peat, woody peat, peat, muck, and mucky peat. SSM

- (902) **sedimentary rock**.—A consolidated deposit of clastic particles, chemical precipitates, or organic remains accumulated at or near the surface of the earth under “normal” low temperature and pressure conditions. Sedimentary rocks include consolidated equivalents of alluvium, colluvium, drift, and eolian, lacustrine, marine deposits (e.g., sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, shale, conglomerate, limestone, dolomite, and coal). Compare – sediment. HP
- (903) **seep**.—(noun) An area, generally small, where water outflows slowly at the land surface. Flow rates for seeps are too small to be considered as springs, but reflow, lateral subsurface flow, or both keep the surface or near soil saturated during dry periods. SW and GG
- (904) **seif dune**.—A large, sharp-crested, elongated, longitudinal (linear) dune or chain of sand dunes, oriented parallel, rather than transverse (perpendicular), to the prevailing wind. If unmodified, the crest, in profile, commonly consists of a succession of curved slip faces produced by strong, but infrequent cross winds. A seif dune may be as much as 200 m high and from 400 m to more than 100 km long. Compare – longitudinal dune. GG and HP
- (905) **semibolson**.—(colloquial: western United States) A wide desert basin or valley that is drained by an intermittent stream, an externally drained (open) intermontane basin. Compare – bolson. GG
- (906) **semiopen depression**.—A topographically enclosed basin that generally functions as a closed depression and lacks a defined exit channel. Surface water loss may occur by overland flow through a topographic low area or gap in response to large storm events. Semiopen depressions commonly contain small lakes, ponds, or wet meadows dominated by hydric soils (e.g., in karst valleys, or in low areas on marine terraces with < 1% slopes). SW
- (907) **sewage lagoon**.—Any artificial pond or other water-filled excavation for the natural oxidation of sewage or disposal of animal manure. GG
- (908) **shale**.—Sedimentary rock formed by induration of a clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam deposit and having the tendency to split into thin layers (i.e., fissility). HP
- (909) **sheep tracks**.—(not recommended) Use terracettes.
- (910) **shield volcano**.—A volcano having the shape of a very broad, gently sloping dome, built by flows of very fluid basaltic lava or rhyolitic ash flows. Compare – stratovolcano. GG and MA
- (911) **shoal** (noun)
- (i) A relatively shallow place in a stream, lake, sea, or other body of water; a shallows.
 - (ii) A natural, subaqueous ridge, bank, or bar consisting of, or covered by, sand or other unconsolidated material, rising from the bed of a body of water (e.g., estuarine floor) to near the surface. It may be exposed at low water. Compare – reef. SSS and GG
- (912) **shoal [relict]**.—A surficial ridge, bank, or bar consisting of sand or other subaqueous deposit that has become permanently exposed by the retreat or lowering of a proglacial lake or other body of water. Compare – longshore bar [relict]. GG
- (913) **shore**.—The narrow strip of land immediately bordering any body of water, esp. the sea or a large lake; specifically the zone over which the ground is alternately exposed and covered by tides or waves, or the zone between high water and low water. GG
- (914) **shore complex**.—Generally a narrow, elongate area that parallels a coastline, commonly cutting across diverse inland landforms, and dominated by landforms derived from active coastal processes that give rise to beach ridges, washover fans, beaches, dunes, wave-cut platforms, barrier islands, cliffs, etc. SW
- (915) **shoreline**.—The intersection of a specified plane of water with the beach; it migrates with changes of the tide or of the water level. Compare – shore complex, beach, swash zone. GG
- (916) **shoulder**.—The hillslope profile position that forms the convex, erosional surface near the top of a hillslope. If present, it comprises the transition zone from summit to backslope. Compare – summit, crest, backslope, footslope, and toeslope. SW and HP

- (917) **shrub-coppice dune**.—A small, streamlined dune that forms around brush and clump vegetation. GG
- (918) **side slope**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally planar area of a hillside, resulting in predominantly parallel overland water flow (e.g., sheet wash); contour lines generally form straight lines. Side slopes are dominated by colluvium and slope wash sediments. Slope complexity (downslope shape) can range from simple to complex. Compare – head slope, nose slope, free face, interfluvium, crest, base slope. SW; The slope bounding a drainageway and lying between the drainageway and the adjacent interfluvium. It is generally linear along the slope width. RR
- (919) **sidewall**.—(not preferred) Refer to glacial-valley wall.
- (920) **sill**.—(intrusive rocks) – A tabular, igneous intrusion that parallels the bedding or foliation of the surrounding sedimentary or metamorphic rock. Compare – dike. GG
- (921) **siltite**.—A compact, weakly metamorphosed rock formed by alteration of siltstone, mudstone, or silty shale. Siltite is more indurated than mudstone or shale and lacks either shale fissility or slate-like cleavage. Siltite differs from argillite in that silt-size grains (0.002 to 0.062 mm) dominate the matrix rather than clay-size particles (<0.002 mm). Siltite differs from siltstone, mudstone, or shale in that it exhibits very low to low grade metamorphic or diagenetic layer silicate and feldspar alteration to sericite, chlorite, and albite (subgreenschist to greenschist metamorphic facies) (Maxwell, 1973; Kidder, 1987). SW
- (922) **siltstone**.—An indurated silt having the texture and composition of shale but lacking its fine lamination or fissility; a massive mudstone in which silt predominates over clay. GG
- (923) **sinkhole**.—A closed, circular or elliptical depression, commonly funnel-shaped, characterized by subsurface drainage and formed either by dissolution of the surface of underlying bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, salt) (*solution sinkhole*) or by collapse of underlying caves within bedrock (*collapse sinkhole*); diameters range from a few meters to as much as 1000 m. Complexes of sinkholes in carbonate-rock terrain are the main components of karst topography. Synonym (not preferred) – doline. Compare – karst valley, interior valley, cockpit. SW and WW
- (924) **sinkhole karst**.—A landscape dominated by subsurface drainage and sinkholes (dolines) that range widely in sizes and density; the most common type of karst in upland areas of temperate regions (e.g., Highland Rim of Tennessee, northern Florida, southwestern Missouri, etc.); also called doline karst (not preferred). Compare – fluviokarst, pavement karst, glaciokarst, karst. SW, WW, and GG
- (925) **skid trail**.—Irregularly spaced, roughly linear to radial depressions or small mounds associated with shallow to deep soil disturbance caused by dragging logs across a slope from where they were cut down to a central processing area such as a log landing during timber harvest operations. SW
- (926) **slackwater**.—A quiet part of, or a still body of water in, a stream. Compare – backswamp. GG
- (927) **slickrock**.—(colloquial: southwestern United States) A barren, highly smoothed and subrounded bedrock pavement with considerable, irregular topography sculpted primarily by wind in an arid or semiarid climate; a type of rock outcrop commonly formed on massive sandstone bedrock formations (e.g., Navajo, Wingate, or Entrada Sandstone), especially on summits of ridges and near the rim of plateaus, mesas, and cuestas. Compare – pavement karst. SW
- (928) **slickensides [pedogenic]**.—Shrink-swell produced slip faces on pedo-structure faces (e.g., wedges, bowls); grooves, striations, glossy sheen. Most evident in (but not limited to) Vertisols. Compare – slickensides [geogenic]. SW

- (929) **slickensides [geogenic].**—Vertical or oblique, roughly planar slip face produced by external forces such as tectonics (e.g., fault), or mass movement (e.g., large slump blocks; grooves, striations on slip face). Compare – slickensides [pedogenic]. SW
- (930) **slide**
- (i) A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (slide deposit), or resultant landform (e.g., rotational slide, translational slide, and snowslide) characterized by a failure of earth, snow, or rock under shear stress along one or several surfaces that are either visible or may reasonably be inferred. The moving mass may or may not be greatly deformed, and movement may be rotational (rotational slide) or planar (translational slide). A slide can result from lateral erosion, lateral pressure, weight of overlying material, accumulation of moisture, earthquakes, expansion owing to freeze-thaw of water in cracks, regional tilting, undermining, fire, and human agencies. Compare – fall, topple, lateral spread, flow, complex landslide. SW and DV.
 - (ii) The track of bare rock or furrowed earth left by a slide.
 - (iii) The mass of material moved in or deposited by a slide. Compare – fall, flow, complex landslide, landslide. SW and GG
- (931) **slip face.**—The steeply sloping surface on the lee side of a dune, standing at or near the angle of repose of loose sand, and advancing downwind by a succession of slides wherever that angle is exceeded. GG
- (932) **slip surface.**—A landslide displacement surface, often slickensided and striated, or brecciated, and subplanar. It is best exhibited in argillaceous materials and in those materials that are highly susceptible to clay alteration when granulated; also called shear surface (not preferred). Compare – main scarp, landslide, escarpment. GG
- (933) **slope.**—(also called slope gradient or gradient) The inclination of the land surface from the horizontal. Percent slope is the vertical distance divided by the horizontal distance, then multiplied by 100. SW
- (934) **slope alluvium.**—Sediment gradually transported down mountain or hill slopes primarily by nonchannel alluvial processes (i.e., slope wash processes) and characterized by particle sorting. Lateral particle sorting is evident on long slopes. In a profile sequence, sediments may be distinguished by differences in size, specific gravity, or both of rock fragments and may be separated by stone lines. Sorting of rounded or subrounded pebbles or cobbles and burnished peds distinguish these materials from unsorted colluvial deposits. Compare – colluvium, slope wash. SW and HP
- (935) **slope wash.**—A collective term for nonfluvial, incipient alluvial *processes* (e.g., overland flow, minor rills) that detach, transport, and deposit sediments down hill and mountain slopes. Related sediments (*slope alluvium*) exhibit nominal sorting or rounding of particles, peds, etc., and lateral sorting downslope on long slopes; stratification is crude and intermittent and readily destroyed by pedoturbation and frost action. Also called *slope wash processes*. Compare – slope alluvium, colluvium, valley-side alluvium. SW
- (936) **slot canyon.**—A long, narrow, deep and tortuous channel or drainageway with sheer rock walls eroded into sandstone or other sedimentary rocks, especially in the semiarid western United States (e.g., Colorado Plateau); subject to flash flood events; depth to width ratios exceed 10:1 over most of its length and can approach 100:1; commonly containing unique ecological communities distinct from the adjacent, drier uplands. SW
- (937) **slough**
- (i) A small marsh, especially a marshy area lying in a local, shallow, closed depression on a piece of dry land, as on the prairie of the Midwestern United States.
 - (ii) A term used, especially in the Mississippi Valley, for a creek or sluggish body of water in a tidal flat, flood plain, or coastal marshland. Compare – bayou, oxbow.

- (iii) A sluggish channel of water, such as a side channel of a river, in which water flows slowly through low, swampy ground, as along the Columbia River, or a section of an abandoned river channel that may contain stagnant water and occurs in a flood plain or delta.
- (iv) (not preferred) An area of soft, miry, muddy or waterlogged ground, a place of deep mud. GG
- (938) **sloughed till**.—(not recommended) Use flow till.
- (939) **slump**.—(not recommended: obsolete) Refer to rotational slide.
- (940) **slump block**.—A mass of material torn away as a coherent unit during a landslide; a largely intact but displaced and commonly reoriented body of rock or soil. SW and GG
- (941) **slump till**.—(not recommended) Use flow till.
- (942) **snowfield**
 - (i) A broad expanse of terrain covered with snow, relatively smooth and uniform in appearance, occurring usually at high latitudes or in mountainous regions above the snowline and persisting throughout year.
 - (ii) A region of permanent snow cover, as at the head of a glacier; the accumulation area of a glacier. Compare – glacier. GG
- (943) **soil creep**.—(not preferred) Refer to creep.
- (944) **soil fall**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (soil fall deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a rapid type of *fall* involving the relatively free, downslope movement or collapse of detached, unconsolidated soil material that falls freely through the air (lacks an underlying slip face); sediments predominantly fine earth (< 2 mm); common along undercut stream banks. Also called earth fall and (not recommended) debris fall. Compare – rockfall, debris fall, topple, landslide. SW
- (945) **soil ripples**.—(not recommended) Use terracettes.
- (946) **solifluction**.—Slow, viscous downslope flow of water-saturated regolith. Rates of flow vary widely. The presence of frozen substrate or even freezing and thawing is not implied in the original definition. However, one component of solifluction can be creep of frozen ground. The term is commonly applied to processes operating in both seasonal frost and permafrost areas. Compare – creep. NRC
- (947) **solifluction deposit**.—A deposit of nonsorted, water-saturated, earthy material locally derived that is moving or has moved down slope en masse, caused by the melting of seasonal frost or permafrost, resulting in an over-thickened leading edge of linear, lobate, or irregular forms that loosely parallel or obliquely follow the slope contour; may be surficially armored by rock fragments on the leading edge. SW
- (948) **solifluction lobe**.—An isolated tongue-shaped feature up to 25 m wide and 150 m or more long, formed by rapid solifluction on certain sections of a slope showing variations in gradient. This feature commonly has a steep (e.g., 15°- 60°) front and a relatively smooth upper surface. NRC
- (949) **solifluction sheet**.—A broad deposit of nonsorted, water-saturated, locally derived material that is moving or has moved downslope, en masse. Stripes are commonly associated with solifluction sheets. Compare – stripe. NRC
- (950) **solifluction terrace**.—A low step with a straight or lobate front, the latter reflecting local differences in rate of flow. A solifluction terrace may have bare mineral soil on the upslope part and “folded under” organic matter in both the seasonally thawed and the frozen soil. NRC
- (951) **solution chimney**.—Small diameter (e.g., 1-5 m), irregular, hollow, vertical shaft 5-10+ m deep on karst landscapes, typically covered with a thin layer of soil or plant debris that can collapse and expose the shaft to the surface; represents a significant safety hazard. Locally called “stove-pipe sinkholes” in Florida (not recommended). Compare – solution pipe. SW

- (952) **solution corridor**.—A straight, open trench about 3 to 10 m wide in a karst area, formed by vertical and lateral solution zones developed along bedrock fractures; also called (not preferred) bogaz, zanjon (Puerto Rico). Compare – cutter, solution fissure, karst valley. SW and GG
- (953) **solution fissure**.—One of a series of vertical open cracks commonly < 0.5 m wide dissolved along joints or fractures, separating limestone pavement (pavement karst) into blocks (clints); also called kluftkarren (not preferred). Compare – cutter, solution corridor, karren. SW, GG, and WW
- (954) **solution pipe**.—A subsurface, vertical, cylindrical or cone-shaped hole, formed by dissolution in soluble bedrock (e.g., limestone) and often without surface expression, that is filled with detrital material (e.g., soil) and that serves as a bypass route for internal water flow. SW and GG
- (955) **solution platform**.—A broad, nearly horizontal intertidal surface (modern or relict) formed across carbonate rocks, produced primarily by solution with contributions by intertidal weathering and biological erosion and deposition, not by abrasion. Compare – wave-cut platform. SW and GG
- (956) **solution sinkhole**.—The most common type of sinkhole, caused by dissolution that forms fissures or a chimney and a depression in the bedrock surface that grows when closely spaced fissures underneath it enlarge and coalesce. Compare – collapse sinkhole. SW, WW, and GG
- (957) **solution valley**.—(not preferred) Use karst valley.
- (958) **sorted circle**.—A type of patterned ground whose mesh (shape) is largely circular and has a sorted appearance commonly due to a border of rock fragments surrounding finer material, occurring either singly or in groups. Diameters range from a few centimeters to more than 10 meters. The rock fragment border may be 35 cm high and 8 to 12 cm wide. Compare – patterned ground. GG and NRC
- (959) **sorted polygon**.—refer to patterned ground.
- (960) **sound**
- (i) A relatively long, narrow waterway connecting two larger bodies of water (as a sea or lake with the ocean or another sea) or two parts of the same water body, or an arm of the sea forming a channel between the mainland and an island (e.g., Puget Sound, WA); it is generally wider and more extensive than a strait [coast].
 - (ii) A long, large, rather broad inlet of the ocean, generally extending parallel to the coast (e.g., Long Island Sound, NY).
 - (iii) A lagoon along the southeast coast of the United States (e.g., Pamlico Sound, NC).
 - (iv) A long bay or arm of a lake; a stretch of water between the mainland and a long island in a lake. Compare – sound, lagoon, gulf, ocean. GG
- (961) **spatter cone**.—A small, steep-sided cone (e.g., 3 to 15 m high, or more) built up on a lava flow, usually pahoehoe, composed of clots of lava ejected with escaping gases from a vent or fissure that spatters and congeals as it hits the ground to form a small cone; rougher lava clots than a spiracle. Compare – spiracle. SW
- (962) **specific gravity**.—The ratio of a material's density to that of water (material weight in air ÷ (weight in air - weight in water)). Used to differentiate different kinds of volcanics and other materials. SW
- (963) **spiracle**.—[volcanic] A small tubular opening or chimney formed by fluid lava congealing and mounding around a fumarolic vent in a basaltic lava flow, usually about 1 m in diameter and up to 5 m high, although in the northwestern United States where spiracles are common they generally are 10 m in diameter and 12 m high or more; formed by a gaseous explosion in lava that is still fluid, probably due to steam generated from underlying wet material;

- smoother lava clots and drapes than a spatter cone. Compare – spatter cone. SW, GS, and GG
- (964) **spit**
- (i) A small point or low tongue or narrow embankment of land, commonly consisting of sand or gravel deposited by longshore transport and having one end attached to the mainland and the other terminating in open water, usually the sea; a finger-like extension of the beach.
 - (ii) A relatively long, narrow shoal or reef extending from the shore into a body of water. GG
- (965) **splay**.—(not preferred) Refer to flood-plain splay.
- (966) **spoil bank**.—A bank, mound, or other artificial accumulation of rock debris and earthy dump deposits removed from ditches, strip mines, or other excavations. Compare – dredge spoil bank. SW
- (967) **spoil pile**
- (i) A bank, mound, or other artificial accumulation composed of spoil (e.g., an embankment of earthy material removed from a ditch and deposited alongside it). Compare – dredge spoil bank.
 - (ii) A pile of refuse material from an excavation or mining operation (e.g., a pile of dirt removed from, and stacked at the surface of a mine in a conical heap or in layers). SW and GG
- (968) **sporadic permafrost**.—The area near the southern boundary of discontinuous permafrost where permafrost occurs in isolated patches or islands. Compare – continuous permafrost, discontinuous permafrost. NRC
- (969) **spread**.—see lateral spread.
- (970) **spur**.—[geomorphology] A subordinate ridge or lesser elevation that projects sharply from the crest or side of a hill, mountain, or other prominent range of hills or mountains. GG
- (971) **spur ridge**.—(not recommended) Use spur.
- (972) **stack [coast]**.—An isolated pillar-like rocky island or mass near a cliffy shore, detached from a headland by wave erosion assisted by weathering; especially one showing columnar structure with horizontal stratification. Examples occur along the Oregon coast and the Lake Superior shore. SW and GG
- (973) **stack [geom.]**.—A steep-sided mass of rock rising above its surroundings on all sides from a slope or hill. Compare – knob. GG
- (974) **stagnant ice**
- (i) Glacial ice that is not flowing forward and is not receiving material from an accumulation area.
 - (ii) Detached blocks of ice left behind by a retreating glacier, usually buried in a moraine and melting very slowly. GG
- (975) **star dune**.—A large, isolated sand dune whose base, in plan view, resembles a star, with sharp-crested ridges converging from basal points to a central peak that may be as high as 100 m above the surrounding plain. It tends to remain fixed for centuries in an area where the wind blows from all directions. Compare – dune. GG
- (976) **State Physiographic Area**.—An area of relatively local extent and whose parts are similar in geologic structure and climate and that has consequently had a unified geomorphic history, and whose pattern of relief or landforms differ significantly from that of adjacent areas (i.e., a subset within a Physiographic Section (*the fourth-highest level in the Physiographic Location part of the Geomorphic Description System*)). SW
- (977) **steptoe**.—An island-like area of older rock surrounded by a lava flow. Compare – kipuka. HP

- (978) **stock**.—A relatively small, concordant and/or discordant plutonic rock body exposed at the land surface, with an aerial extent < 40 sq. mi. (100 km²) and no known bottom. Compare – batholith. GG
- (979) **stone line**.—In vertical cross-section, a line formed by scattered fragments or a discrete layer of angular and subangular rock fragments, commonly a gravel- or cobble-sized lag concentration that drape across a former topographic surface and later buried by additional sediments. A stone line generally caps material that was subject to weathering, soil formation, and erosion before burial. Many stone lines seem to be buried erosion pavements, originally formed by sheet and rill erosion across the land surface. It can best be observed as outcrops in natural and artificial cuts. Also called a carpedolith. Compare – erosional pavement, desert pavement. SW and RR
- (980) **stone net**.—(not preferred) Refer to patterned ground. Synonym – sorted polygon, stone polygon.
- (981) **storm surge**.—An abnormal, sudden rise of sea level along an open coast during a storm, caused primarily by onshore-wind stresses, or less frequently by atmospheric pressure reduction, resulting in water piled up against the coast. It is most severe when accompanied by a high tide. GG
- (982) **strait**.—A relatively narrow waterway connecting two larger bodies of water, as the Straits of Mackinac linking Lake Michigan and Lake Huron; a large channel. Compare – sound. GG
- (983) **strandline**
- (i) The shoreline, especially a former (relict) shoreline now elevated above the present water level, that commonly appears as a bench or line wrapping around the landscape at a common elevation. SW.
 - (ii) A beach, especially one raised above the present sea or lake level. GG
- (984) **strand plain**.—A prograded shore built seaward by waves and currents, and continuous for some distance along the coast. It is characterized by subparallel beach ridges and swales, in places with associated dunes. GG
- (985) **strath terrace**.—A type of stream terrace, formed as an erosional surface cut on bedrock and thinly mantled (e.g., < 3 m) with stream deposits (alluvium), commonly with a gravel lag deposit immediately above the bedrock. SW and GG
- (986) **stratified**.—(adjective) Formed, arranged, or laid down in layers. The term refers to geologic deposits. Layers in soils that result from the processes of soil formation are called horizons; those inherited from the parent material are called strata. HP
- (987) **stratigraphy**.—The branch of geology that deals with the definition and interpretation of layered earth materials; the conditions of their formation; their character, arrangement, sequence, age, and distribution; and especially their correlation by the use of fossils and other means. The term is applied both to the sum of the characteristics listed and a study of these characteristics. HP
- (988) **stratovolcano**.—A volcano that is constructed of alternating layers of lava and pyroclastic deposits, along with abundant dikes and sills. Viscous, acidic lava may flow from fissures radiating from a central vent, from which pyroclastics are ejected. Compare – shield volcano. GG
- (989) **stream**
- (i) Any body of running water that moves under gravity to progressively lower levels, in a relatively narrow but clearly defined channel on the ground surface, in a subterranean cavern, or beneath or in a glacier. It is a mixture of water and dissolved, suspended, or entrained matter.
 - (ii) A term used in quantitative geomorphology interchangeably with channel. Compare – river. GG

- (990) **stream channel**.—(not preferred) Refer to channel.
- (991) **stream order**.—An integer system applied to tributaries (stream segments) that documents their relative position within a drainage basin network as determined by the pattern of its confluences. The order of the drainage basin is determined by the highest integer. Several systems exist. In the Strahler system, the smallest unbranched tributaries are designated order 1; the confluence of two first-order streams produces a stream segment of order 2; the junction of two second-order streams produces a stream segment of order 3, etc. GG
- (992) **stream terrace**.—One, or a series of flat-topped landforms in a stream valley that flank and are parallel to the stream channel, originally formed by a previous stream level, and representing remnants of an abandoned flood plain, stream bed, or valley floor produced during a past state of fluvial erosion or deposition (i.e., currently very rarely or never flooded; inactive cut and fill, scour and fill, or both processes). Erosional surfaces cut into bedrock and thinly mantled with stream deposits (alluvium) are called “strath terraces.” Remnants of constructional valley floors thickly mantled with alluvium are called alluvial terraces. Compare – alluvial terrace, flood-plain step, strath terrace, terrace. HP and SW
- (993) **strike**.—[structural geology] The compass direction or trend taken by a structural surface (e.g., a bed or fault plane) as it intersects the horizontal; used in combination with “dip” to describe the orientation of bedrock strata. SW and GG
- (994) **strike valley**.—A subsequent valley eroded in, and developed parallel to the strike of, underlying weak strata, such as a cuesta; a valley that commonly, but not necessarily contains a stream valley. SW and GG
- (995) **string bog**.—A peatland with roughly parallel, narrow ridges of peat dominated by peat vegetation interspersed with slight depressions, many of which contain shallow pools. The ridges are at right angles to low (< 2°) slopes. They are typically 1 to 3 m wide, up to 1 m high and may be over 1 km long. The ridges are slightly elevated and are better drained allowing shrubs and trees to grow. They are best developed in areas of discontinuous permafrost. NRC
- (996) **stripe**.—A type of patterned ground; one of the alternating bands of fine and coarse surface material, or of rock or soil and vegetation-covered ground, commonly found on steeper slopes. It is usually straight, but may be sinuous or branching. Compare – patterned ground. GG
- (997) **stoss**.—(adjective) Said of the side of the hill or knob that faces the direction from which an advancing glacier or ice-sheet moved; facing the upstream (“up-ice”) side of a glacier, and most exposed to its abrasive action. Compare – lee, stoss and lee, crag and tail. GG
- (998) **stoss and lee**.—An arrangement of small hills or prominent rocks, in a strongly glaciated area, having gentle slopes on the stoss (“up-ice”) side and somewhat steeper, plucked slopes on the lee (“down-ice”) side. This arrangement is the opposite of crag and tail. Compare – crag and tail, drumlin, drumlinoid ridge, flute. GG
- (999) **structural back slope**.—(not recommended) Use dip slope.
- (1000) **structural bench**.—A shelf or step-like landform produced or controlled by erosion resistant, horizontally-bedded rock. Erosion removes overlying weaker rock or sediment forming a nearly level to gently inclined surface that rests on a relatively resistant strata or rock that ascends to a higher slope or platform. Structural benches may occur as a single feature or as a series of stepped-surfaces where alternating weak and resistant strata exist. Due to erosion resistance, structural benches may have little or no geomorphic implication regarding fluvial deposition, past erosion cycles or former stream, basin, or base levels. Compare – mesa, pediment, ledge; see scarp. SW
- (1001) **subaerial**.—(adjective) Said of conditions and processes, such as erosion, that exist or operate in the open air on or immediately adjacent to the land surface; or of features and

- materials, such as eolian deposits, that are formed or situated on the land surface. Compare – subaqueous. GG
- (1002) **subaqueous**.—(adjective) Said of conditions and processes, features or deposits, that exist or operate in or under water. Compare – subaerial. SSS and GG
- (1003) **subaqueous landscapes**.—Permanently submerged areas that are fundamentally the same as subaerial (terrestrial) systems in that they have a discernable topography composed of mappable, subaqueous landforms. SSS
- (1004) **subaqueous soil**.—Soil that forms in sediment found in shallow, permanently flooded environments. Excluded from the definition of these soils are any areas “permanently covered by water too deep (typically greater than 2.5 m) for the growth of rooted plants.” SSS
- (1005) **subglacial**
- (i) Formed or accumulated in or by the bottom parts of a glacier or ice sheet; said of meltwater streams, till, moraine, etc.
 - (ii) Pertaining to the area immediately beneath a glacier, as subglacial eruption or subglacial drainage. GG
- (1006) **subglacial flow till**.—refer to flow till.
- (1007) **subglacial melt-out till**.—refer to melt-out till.
- (1008) **subglacial till**.—Till deposited beneath, in, or by the bottom part of a glacier or ice sheet; subglacial till types include lodgment till, subglacial flow till, and subglacial melt-out till. Compare – till and supraglacial till. SW and GM
- (1009) **submerged back-barrier beach**.—A permanently submerged extension of the back-barrier beach that generally parallels the boundary between estuary and the barrier island. Compare – submerged mainland beach, barrier beach. SSS
- (1010) **submerged mainland beach**.—A permanently submerged extension of the mainland beach that generally parallels the boundary between an estuary or lagoon and the mainland. Compare – submerged back-barrier beach, barrier beach. SSS
- (1011) **submerged point bar [coast]**.—The submerged extension of an exposed (subaerial) point bar. SSS
- (1012) **submerged wave-built terrace**.—A subaqueous, relict depositional landform originally constructed by river or longshore sediment deposits along the outer edge of a wave-cut platform and later submerged by rising sea level or subsiding land surface. Compare wave – built terrace, wave-cut platform. GG
- (1013) **submerged wave-cut platform**.—A subaqueous, relict erosional landform that originally formed as a wave-cut bench and abrasion platform from coastal wave erosion and later submerged by rising sea level or subsiding land surface. Compare – wave-built terrace, wave-cut platform. GG
- (1014) **submerged-upland soil**.—Mineral or organic soil that primarily formed in a subaerial setting but is now under water, commonly in intertidal or subaqueous settings. Inundation could occur for various reasons (e.g., sea-level rise in a marine or estuarine system or ponding from a dam). In intertidal settings, tidal marsh soils may occur above former subaerial soils (see *submerged-upland tidal marsh*). In subaqueous settings (permanently submerged), submerged-upland soils typically occur below a cap of subaqueous soil forming in the subaqueous environment. SW
- (1015) **submerged-upland tidal marsh**.—An extensive nearly level, intertidal landform composed of unconsolidated sediments (clays, silts, sand and organic materials, or some combination of these), a resistant root mat, vegetated dominantly by hydrophytic (water loving) plants. The mineral sediments largely retain pedogenic horizonation and morphology (e.g., argillic horizons) developed under subaerial conditions prior to submergence due to sea level rise; a type of tidal marsh. Compare – tidal marsh. SW

- (1016) **subsoil**.—Pedogenically altered, subsurface soil horizons below a topsoil. Frequently characterized by developed soil structural units, deposition of illuvial clays and oxides, and precipitation of soluble soil constituents (carbonates, gypsum). (Generally B horizons, but may include subsurface organic horizons, and also includes pedogenically cemented layers such as Bkkm, Bqm, Bsm, Byym, Bzm) (also topsoil, substratum)
- (1017) **substratum**.—Relatively unaltered and unconsolidated, earthy materials below topsoil or subsoil showing little or no evidence of pedogenic features other than reduction (gleying). Generally consists of C horizons, but may include L and M horizons., but is exclusive of consolidated bedrock layers –R horizons, weathered bedrock layers – Cr horizons, or pedogenically cemented layers. (also topsoil, subsoil)
- (1018) **subtidal**.—(adjective) Continuous submergence of substrate in an estuarine or marine ecosystem; these areas are below the mean low tide. Compare – intertidal. SSS and CC
- (1019) **subtidal wetlands**.—Permanently inundated areas within estuaries dominated by subaqueous soils and submerged aquatic vegetation. SSS
- (1020) **suburban anthroscape**.—A human-modified “landscape” with substantial, permanent alterations to the physical shape of the land, its internal stratigraphy, or both due to management for habitation or commerce that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across and within the regolith. This includes extensive areas dominated by nominally or nonmodified soils in greenspace (yards, parks, riparian buffers), with substantial but secondary areas of impervious surfaces, buildings and roads. Commonly excludes areas of minor alterations (e.g. shallow landscaping) that are easily obscured or obliterated by natural bio-, pedo-, or cryoturbation. Compare –hillslope terrace anthroscape, and urban anthroscape. SW
- (1021) **summit**
- (i) The topographically highest position of a hillslope profile with a nearly level (planar or only slightly convex) surface. Compare – shoulder, backslope, footslope, and toeslope, crest.
 - (ii) A general term for the top, or highest area of a landform such as a hill, mountain, or tableland. It usually refers to a high interfluvial area of relatively gentle slope that is flanked by steeper slopes, e.g., mountain fronts or tableland escarpments. HP
- (1022) **supraglacial**.—(not recommended) Refer to supraglacial.
- (1023) **supraglacial**.—Carried upon, deposited from, or pertaining to the top surface of a glacier or ice sheet; said of meltwater streams, till, drift, etc. GG
- (1024) **supraglacial debris-flow sediment**.—(not preferred) Refer to till.
- (1025) **supraglacial flow till**.—refer to flow till.
- (1026) **supraglacial melt-out till**.—refer to melt-out till.
- (1027) **supraglacial till**.—Till deposited on top of or within the upper part of a glacier or ice sheet. Melting of glacial ice deposits supraglacial till atop subjacent material, which forms topographic highs on a resultant landscape. Supraglacial till types include supraglacial flow till and supraglacial melt-out till. Compare – till and subglacial till. SW and GM.
- (1028) **surface mine**.—A depression, open to the sky, resulting from the surface extraction of earthy material (e.g., soil and fill) or bedrock material (e.g., coal). Compare – borrow pit, openpit mine, quarry. SW
- (1029) **swale**
- (i) A shallow, open depression in unconsolidated materials that lacks a defined channel but can funnel overland or subsurface flow into a drainageway. Soils in swales tend to be moister and thicker (cumulic) compared to surrounding soils. SW.
 - (ii) A small, shallow, typically closed depression in an undulating ground moraine formed by uneven glacial deposition; Compare – swell-and-swale topography.

- (iii) (not preferred; refer to interdune) A long, narrow, generally shallow, trough-like depression between two beach ridges, and aligned roughly parallel to the coastline. GG
- (1030) **swallow hole**.—A closed depression or doline into which all or part of a stream disappears underground. GG
- (1031) **swamp**.—An area of low, saturated ground, intermittently or permanently covered with water, and predominantly vegetated by shrubs and trees, with or without the accumulation of peat. Compare – marsh, bog, fen. GG
- (1032) **swash zone**.—The sloping part of the beach that is alternately covered and uncovered by the uprush of waves, and where longshore movement of water occurs in a zigzag (upslope-downslope) manner. Compare – shoreline. GG
- (1033) **swell**.—(not recommended) Refer to swell-and-swale topography.
- (1034) **swell and swale topography**.—A local scale topography composed of small, well-rounded hillocks and shallow, closed depressions irregularly spaced across low-relief ground moraine (slopes generally 2-6%); the effect is a subdued, irregularly undulating surface that is common on ground moraines. Microelevational differences generally range from < 1 to < 5 m. SW
- (1035) **syncline**
 - (i) [landform] A unit of folded strata that is concave upward whose core contains the stratigraphically younger rocks, and occurs at the earth's surface. In a single syncline, beds forming the opposing limbs of the fold dip toward its axial plane. Compare – monocline, syncline, fold. SW and HP
 - (ii) [structural geology] A fold, at any depth, generally concave upward whose core contains the stratigraphically younger rocks. GG
- (1036) **tableland**.—A general term for a broad upland mass with nearly level or undulating summit area of large extent and steep side slopes descending to surrounding lowlands (e.g., a large plateau). Compare – plateau, mesa, cuesta. HP
- (1037) **talf**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of flat plains (e.g., lake plain, low coastal plain, low-gradient till plain) consisting of an essentially flat (e.g., 0-1% slopes) and broad area dominated by closed depressions and a nonintegrated or poorly integrated drainage system. Precipitation tends to pond locally and lateral transport is slow both above and below ground, which favors the accumulation of soil organic matter and a retention of fine earth sediments; better drained soils are commonly adjacent to drainageways. Compare – rise. SW
- (1038) **talus**.—Rock fragments of any size or shape (usually coarse and angular) derived from and lying at the base of a cliff or very steep rock slope. The accumulated mass of such loose broken rock formed chiefly by falling, rolling, or sliding. Compare – talus slope, colluvium, mass movement, scree. GG
- (1039) **talus cone**.—A steep (e.g., 30-40°), cone-shaped landform at the base of a cliff or escarpment that heads in a relatively small declivity or ravine, and composed of poorly sorted rock and soil debris that has accumulated primarily by episodic rockfall or, to a lesser degree, by slope wash. Finest material tends to be concentrated at the apex of the cone. Not to be confused with an *alluvial cone*, a similar feature but of fluvial origin, composed of better-stratified and more-sorted material, and that tapers up into a more extensive drainageway. Compare – alluvial cone, beveled base, talus slope. SW
- (1040) **talus slope**.—a portion of a hillslope or mountainslope mantled by talus and lying below a rockfall source (e.g., cliff). Compare – scree slope, scree, talus. Compare – beveled base. SW
- (1041) **tank**.—(colloquial: southwestern United States) A natural depression or cavity in impervious rocks in which water collects and remains for the greater part of the year. GG

- (1042) **tarn**.—A relatively deep, steep-banked lake or pool occupying an ice-gouged rock basin amid glaciated mountains. A cirque lake. GG
- (1043) **tephra**.—A collective, general term for any and all clastic materials, regardless of size or composition, ejected from a vent during a volcanic eruption and transported through the air, including ash (volcanic; < 2 mm), blocks (volcanic; > 64 mm), cinders (2-64 mm), lapilli (2-76 mm and specific gravity > 2.0), pumice (> 2 mm and specific gravity < 1.0), and scoria (> 2 mm and specific gravity < 2.0). Tephra, unlike many volcanoclastic terms, does not denote properties of composition, vesicularity, or grain size. SW
- (1044) **terminal moraine**.—An end moraine that marks the farthest advance of a glacier and usually has the form of a massive arcuate or concentric ridge, or complex of ridges, underlain by till and other drift types. Compare – end moraine, recessional moraine, ground moraine. HP and GG
- (1045) **terrace**.—[geomorphology] A step-like surface, bordering a valley floor or shoreline, that represents the former position of a flood plain, or lake or sea shore. The term is usually applied to both the relatively flat summit surface (tread), cut or built by stream or wave action, and the steeper descending slope (scarp, riser), graded to a lower base level of erosion. Compare – stream terrace, flood-plain step. HP. [soil survey] Practically, terraces are considered to be generally flat alluvial areas above the 100 yr. flood stage. SW
- (1046) **terrace [soil survey]**.—not used except as an informal abbreviation (shorthand) for stream terrace. Practically, terraces are considered to be generally flat alluvial areas above the 100-year flood stage. SW
- (1047) **terrace remnant**.—A stream terrace eroded and dissected to such an extent that it occurs as a scattered and isolated geomorphic surface generally on interfluvial noses, bounded by erosional slopes or valley sides above a younger, more continuous stream terrace. A continuous tread surface no longer exists, but alluvium is present in or below the soil profile. In contrast to a paleoterrace, a terrace remnant corresponds to the present-day drainage system. Compare – stream terrace. SW
- (1048) **terrace slope**.—(not recommended) Use riser.
- (1049) **terraces**.—Small, irregular step-like forms on steep hillslopes, especially in pasture, formed by creep or erosion of surficial materials that may be induced or enhanced by trampling of livestock such as sheep or cattle. Synonyms (not preferred) – catstep, sheep or cattle track. HP
- (1050) **terrain**.—A generic name for a tract or region of the earth's surface considered as a physical feature, an ecological environment, or a site of some planned human activity. GG
- (1051) **Tertiary**.—A period of the Cenozoic Era of geologic time (from 65 to 1.6 million years ago). The Tertiary epoch and series subdivisions comprise, by increasing age, the Pliocene, Miocene, Oligocene, Eocene, and Paleocene. HP
- (1052) **thalweg**.—[geomorphology] The line of continuous, maximum descent from any point on a land surface (e.g., the line connecting the lowest points along the bed of a stream or the line crossing all contour lines at right angles). GG
- (1053) **thaw-sensitive permafrost**.—Perennially frozen ground that, upon thawing, will experience significant thaw settlement and suffer loss of strength to a value significantly lower than that for similar material in an unfrozen condition. Compare – thaw-stable permafrost. NRC
- (1054) **thaw-stable permafrost**.—Perennially frozen ground that, upon thawing, will not experience either significant thaw settlement or loss of strength. Compare – thaw-sensitive permafrost. NRC
- (1055) **thermokarst**.—Karst-like topographic features produced in a permafrost region by local melting of ground ice and subsequent settling of the ground. GG

- (1056) **thermokarst depression**.—A hollow in the ground resulting from subsidence following the local melting of ground ice in a permafrost region. GG
- (1057) **thermokarst drainage pattern**.—Drainage patterns that form polygonal and hexagonal shapes with streams that may connect rounded depressions, exhibiting a beaded appearance; developed in poorly drained, fine-grained sediments and in organic materials in regions of permafrost. Freezing causes many cracks to develop; thawing causes slumping, settlement, and depressions. This type of drainage pattern with its associated hexagons and beaded ponds indicates the existence or previous presence of permafrost conditions. SW and WA
- (1058) **thermokarst lake**.—Lake or pond produced in a permafrost region by melting of ground ice. HP
- (1059) **tidal flat**.—An extensive, nearly horizontal, barren or sparsely vegetated tract of land that is alternately covered and uncovered by the tide, and consists of unconsolidated sediment (mostly clays, silts, sands and organic materials, or some combination of these). Compare – tidal marsh, wind-tidal flat. GG
- (1060) **tidal inlet**.—Any inlet through which water alternately floods landward with the rising tide and ebbs seaward with the falling tide. Compare – inlet, relict tidal inlet. GG
- (1061) **tidal inlet [relict]**.—A channel remnant of a former tidal inlet. The channel was cutoff or abandoned by infilling from migrating shore sediments. Compare – inlet, tidal inlet. SSS
- (1062) **tidal marsh**.—An extensive, nearly level marsh bordering a coast (as in a shallow lagoon, sheltered bay or estuary) and regularly inundated by high tides; formed mostly of unconsolidated sediments (e.g., clays, silts, sands and organic materials, or some combination of these), and the resistant root mat of salt tolerant plants; a marshy tidal flat. Compare – tidal flat. SW and GG
- (1063) **till**.—[glacial] Dominantly unsorted and unstratified drift, generally unconsolidated and deposited directly by a glacier without subsequent reworking by meltwater, and consisting of a heterogeneous mixture of clay, silt, sand, gravel, stones, and boulders; rock fragments of various lithologies are imbedded within a finer matrix that can range from clay to sandy loam. Compare – supraglacial till, subglacial till, flow till, lodgment till, melt-out till, drift, moraine. SW and GG
- (1064) **till-floored lake plain**.—[soil survey] A glaciated land area that has characteristics of a till plain, but that was also inundated by a glacial lake. The area possesses a gently undulating till-topography, rather than a distinctive, low-relief lake plain surface, and has thin (e.g., $\approx 1\text{--}3$ m), continuous or discontinuous lacustrine sediment atop the till. Topography that once existed as islands may exhibit shore features (e.g., wave-cut scarps, strandlines, beach deposits). SW
- (1065) **till plain**.—An extensive, flat to gently undulating area underlain predominantly by till and bounded on the distal end by subordinate recessional or end moraines. Compare – till, ground moraine. SW
- (1066) **tillage mound**.—Refer to interfurrow.
- (1067) **tilted fault block**.—A fault block that has become tilted, perhaps by rotation on a hinge line (fault). Compare – fault-line scarp. GG
- (1068) **toe**.—The lowest, usually curved margin of displaced material of a landslide, most distant from the main scarp. Commonly it has an irregular surface that has ripples and may be breached by radial cracks or gaps. Compare – main scarp, minor scarp. CV and SW
- (1069) **toeslope**.—The hillslope position that forms the gently inclined surface at the base of a hillslope. Toeslopes in profile are commonly gentle and linear, and are constructional surfaces forming the lower part of a hill-slope continuum that grades to valley or closed-depression floors. Compare – summit, shoulder, backslope, footslope, valley floor. HP
- (1070) **tombolo**.—A sand or gravel bar or barrier that connects an island with the mainland or with another island. GG

- (1071) **topography**.—The relative position and elevations of the natural or manmade features of an area that describe the configuration of its surface. HP
- (1072) **topple**.—A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (topple deposit), or resultant landform characterized by a localized, very rapid type of fall in which large blocks of soil or rock literally fall over, rotating outward over a low pivot point. Portions of the original material may remain intact, although reoriented, within the resulting debris pile. Types of topples can be specified based on the dominant particle size of sediments (i.e., debris topple, soil topple, rock topple). Compare – fall, flow, slide, spread, complex landslide, landslide. SW and DV
- (1073) **topsoil**.—The upper most, generally darker, soil layer or horizon at the earth's surface consisting of unconsolidated sand, silt, clay, rock fragments, and organic matter. It is the zone exhibiting maximum accumulation of organic matter (humification), dissolution and leaching of soluble salts, and eluviation of soil clays. (Generally O, A, and E master horizons, but may include V horizons) (also subsoil, substratum)
- (1074) **tor**.—A high, isolated pinnacle, or rocky peak; or a pile of rocks, much-jointed and usually granitic, exposed to intense weathering, and often assuming peculiar or fantastic shapes. GG
- (1075) **Toreva block**.—A slump block consisting of a single large mass of unjostled material that, during descent, has undergone a backward rotation toward the parent cliff along a horizontal axis that roughly parallels it; a type of rotational landslide. The unit forms a crude, elongated rectangular block rather than a bowl shape or chaotic mass; typically associated with horizontal to gently dipping sequence of coherent bedrock such as sandstone, which overlies a less coherent bedrock formation such as clay shale that is prone to slumping (e.g., southern Black Mesa area, AZ). SW, GG, and RF
- (1076) **tower karst**
- (i) A type of tropical karst topography characterized by isolated, steep-sided, residual limestone hills or ridges with vertical or near-vertical walls, and may be relatively flat-topped; commonly surrounded by a flat alluvial plain or lagoons. (Also called *fenglin*).
 - (ii) A cluster of peaks or ridges with vertical or near-vertical walls, and convex upper side slopes where towers rise from a common base and are separated by deep, rugged ravines or large sinkholes. (Also called fengcong, turmkarst). Compare – karst tower, cockpit karst, cone karst, fluviokarst, kegel karst, sinkhole karst. SW and GG
- (1077) **translational debris slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (translational debris slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely unconsolidated earthy material, portions or blocks of which remain largely intact and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, planar slip face roughly parallel to the ground surface and resulting in lateral displacement but no rotation of the displaced mass; sediments have substantial proportions of both fine earth and rock fragments. The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare – translational earth slide, translational rock slide, rotational slide lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (1078) **translational earth slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (translational earth slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely unconsolidated earthy material, portions or blocks of which remain largely intact and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, planar slip face roughly parallel to the ground surface and resulting in lateral displacement but no rotation of the displaced mass; sediments predominantly fine earth (< 2 mm). The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare

translational debris slide, translational rock slide, rotational slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV

- (1079) **translational rock slide**.—The mass movement process, associated sediments (translational rock slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by an extremely slow to moderately rapid type of slide, composed of comparatively dry and largely consolidated rock bodies, portions or blocks of which remain largely intact and in which movement occurs along a well-defined, planar slip face roughly parallel to the ground surface and resulting in lateral displacement but no rotation of the displaced mass; sediments predominantly fine earth (< 2 mm). The landform may be single, successive (repeated up and down slope), or multiple (as the number of slide components increase). Compare translational debris slide, translational earth slide, rotational slide, lateral spread, landslide. SW and DV
- (1080) **translational slide**.—A category of mass movement processes, associated sediments (translational slide deposit), or resultant landform characterized by the extremely slow to moderately rapid downslope displacement of comparatively dry soil-rock material on a surface (slip face) that is roughly parallel to the general ground surface, in contrast to falls, topples, and rotational slides. The term includes such diverse *slide* types as translational debris slides, translational earth slide, translational rock slide, block glides, and slab or flake slides. Compare – rotational slide, slide, landslide. SW, DV, and GG
- (1081) **transverse dune**.—A very asymmetric sand dune elongated perpendicular to the prevailing wind direction, having a gentle windward slope and a steep leeward slope standing at or near the angle of repose of sand; it generally forms in areas of sparse vegetation. Compare – longitudinal dune. GG
- (1082) **tread**.—[geomorphology] A geomorphic component of terraces, flood-plain steps, and other stepped landforms consisting of the flat to gently sloping, topmost and laterally extensive slope. Commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, step-like landforms such as successive stream terraces. Its characteristic shape and alluvial sediment composition is derived from the cut and fill processes of a fluvial system. Compare – riser. SW
- (1083) **tree-throw**.—(not preferred) see tree-tip, tree-tip mound, tree-tip pit.
- (1084) **tree-tip**.—The process of uprooting and tipping over of trees by strong winds, commonly resulting in a small depression from which the root-ball is displaced and an adjacent mound from the sediments subsequently sloughed from the root ball. Most prevalent in shallow forested soils over a restrictive layer (e.g., bedrock); also called tree-throw, windthrow. Compare – tree-tip mound, tree-tip pit. SW
- (1085) **tree-tip mound**.—The small mound of debris sloughed from the root plate (root ball) of a tipped-over tree. Sometimes called a cradle knoll (not recommended). Local soil horizons are commonly obliterated and result in heterogeneous strata. Compare – tree-tip pit. SW and BHM
- (1086) **tree-tip pit**.—The small pit or depression resulting from an area vacated by the root plate (ball) resulting from tree-tip (“tree-throw”). Such pits are commonly adjacent to small mounds composed of the displaced material. Subsequent infilling commonly results in a heterogeneous soil matrix that may or may not include a stone line that lines the depression. Compare – tree-tip mound. SW and BHM
- (1087) **tree-tip pit and mound topography**.—A local-scale topography composed of irregularly spaced, small, closed depressions and adjacent mounds caused by the displacement of root balls from trees knocked down by wind (i.e., tree-tip; also called tree-throw). The result is a subdued, irregularly pock-marked or undulating surface; most common in forested areas overlying shallow rooting conditions (e.g., lithic contact, water table, etc). Microelevational differences generally range from 0.5 to < 2 m. Sometimes also referred to as (not preferred:) *cradle and knoll* or *pit and mound* topography. Compare – tree-tip mound, tree-tip pit. SW

- (1088) **trellis drainage pattern**.—A drainage pattern characterized by parallel main streams intersected at, or nearly at, right angles by their tributaries, which in turn are fed by elongated secondary tributaries and short gullies parallel to the main streams, resembling, in plan view, the stems of a vine on a trellis. This pattern indicates marked bedrock structural control rather than a type of bedrock and usually indicates in which the main parallel channels follow the strike of the beds. It is commonly developed where the beveled edges of alternating hard and soft rocks outcrop in parallel belts, as in tilted, interbedded sedimentary rocks in a rejuvenated folded-mountain region or in a maturely dissected belted coastal plain of tilted strata. SW, GG, and WA
- (1089) **tripoli**.—A light-colored, porous, friable, siliceous (largely chalcedonic) sedimentary rock, which occurs in powdery or earthy masses that result from the weathering of siliceous limestone. It has a harsh, rough feel and is used to polish metals and stones. GG
- (1090) **trough** [geomorphology]
- (i) Any long, narrow depression in the earth's surface, such as one between hills or with no surface outlet for drainage.
 - (ii) (not preferred – see U-shaped valley, mountain valley) A broad, elongate U-shaped valley, such as a glacial trough. Compare – U-shaped valley. GG
- (1091) **trough bottom**.—(not preferred) Refer to glacial-valley floor.
- (1092) **trough end**.—(not recommended: refer to cirque, cove). The steep, semicircular rock wall forming the abrupt head or end of a U-shaped valley. Compare – headwall. GG
- (1093) **trough valley**.—(not preferred) Refer to U-shaped valley.
- (1094) **trough wall**.—(not preferred) Refer to glacial-valley wall.
- (1095) **truncated soil**.—Soil that has had part or all of the upper soil horizons removed by erosion, excavation, etc., but retains some portion of the original subsoil horizons intact. Compare – scalped area. SW and GSST
- (1096) **tuff**.—A generic term for any consolidated or cemented deposit that is ≥ 50 percent volcanic ash (< 2 mm); various types of tuff can be recognized based on composition: acidic tuff is predominantly composed of acidic particles; basic tuff is predominantly composed of basic particles. SW
- (1097) **tumulus**.—(pl. tumuli) A small dome or mound on the surface of a lava flow formed by the buckling of the congealing crust near the edge of a flow caused by differences in flow rates of the cooler crust above and the hotter, more fluid lava below. Dimensions commonly range from < 1 m to 5 m in height, 3 to 10 m in width and 30 to 40 m in length. Some tumuli are hollow. Compare – volcanic pressure ridge. SW, GG, and GS
- (1098) **tunnel valley**.—A relatively shallow trench or depression cut into drift and other loose material, or in bedrock, by a subglacial stream not loaded with coarse sediment that may or may not be part of the present day drainage pattern. GG
- (1099) **tunnel-valley lake**.—A glacial lake occupying a portion of a tunnel valley. GG
- (1100) **turf hummock**.—A hummock consisting of vegetation and organic matter with or without a core of mineral soil or stones (typically 10-50 cm height; 20-90 cm diameter). Groups of hummocks can form a type of patterned ground common to tundra or wet areas (e.g., marsh). Compare – earth hummock, nonsorted circle, patterned ground. NRC and SW
- (1101) **unconformity**.—A substantial break or gap in the geologic record where a unit is overlain by another that is not in stratigraphic succession. Compare – conformity, discontinuity. GG
- (1102) **underfit stream**.—A stream that appears to be too small to have eroded the valley in which it flows; a stream whose volume is greatly reduced or whose meanders show a pronounced shrinkage in radius. It is a common result of drainage changes effected by capture, glaciers, or climatic variations. GG
- (1103) **upland**.—[geomorphology] An informal, general term for—

- (i) The higher ground of a region, in contrast with a low-lying, adjacent land such as a valley or plain.
- (ii) Land at a higher elevation than the flood plain or low stream terrace; land above the footslope zone of the hillslope continuum. Compare – lowland. HP and GG
- (1104) **uplift**.—[tectonic] A structurally high area in the earth's crust, produced by positive movements that raise or upthrust the rocks, as in a dome or arch. GG
- (1105) **upthrust**
 - (i) An upheaval of rock; said preferably of a violent upheaval.
 - (ii) A high angle gravity or thrust fault in which the relatively upthrown side was the active (moving) element. HP
- (1106) **urban anthroscape**.—A human-modified “landscape” dominated by permanent alterations to the physical shape of the land, its internal stratigraphy, or both due to management for habitation or commerce that have substantively altered water flow and sediment transport across and within the regolith. This includes extensive complexes of impervious surfaces, buildings, and roads, with comparatively minor areas of unmodified or natural land (e.g., parks, recreational land). Commonly excludes areas of minor alterations (e.g., shallow landscaping) that are easily obscured or obliterated by natural bio-, pedo-, or cryoturbation. Compare – agricultural, hillslope terrace anthroscape, and suburban anthroscape. SW
- (1107) **U-shaped valley**.—A valley having a pronounced parabolic cross profile suggesting the form of a broad letter “U,” with steep walls and a broad, nearly flat floor; specifically, a valley carved by glacial erosion. Compare – V-shaped valley. GG
- (1108) **uvala**.—(not preferred) Refer to karst valley.
- (1109) **valley**.—An elongated, relatively large, externally drained depression of the earth’s surface that is primarily developed by stream erosion or glacial activity. Compare – basin. HP
- (1110) **valley fill**.—The unconsolidated sediment deposited by any agent (water, wind, ice, mass wasting) so as to fill or partly fill a valley. HP
- (1111) **valley flat**.—A generic term for the low or relatively level ground lying between valley walls and bordering a stream channel; especially the small plain at the bottom of a narrow, steep-sided valley. The term can be generally applied noncommittally to a flat surface that cannot be identified with certainty as a flood plain or terrace. Compare – backswamp, meander belt. GG
- (1112) **valley floor**.—A general term for the nearly level to gently sloping, lowest surface of a valley. Landforms include axial stream channels, the flood plain, flood-plain steps, and, in some areas, low terrace surfaces. Compare – flood-plain landforms, meander, braided channel, valley side. HP
- (1113) **valley side**.—The sloping to very steep surfaces between the valley floor and summits of adjacent uplands. Well-defined, steep valley sides have been termed valley walls (not recommended). Note: Scale, relief, and perspective may require use of closely related terms, such as hillslope or mountain slope. HP
- (1114) **valley train**.—A long narrow body of outwash confined within a valley beyond a glacier; it may, or may not, emerge from the valley and join an outwash plain. GG
- (1115) **valley wall**.—(not recommended) Use valley side.
- (1116) **valley-border surfaces**.—A general grouping of valley-side geomorphic surfaces of relatively large extent that occur in a stepped sequence graded to successively lower stream base levels, produced by episodic valley entrenchment; for example, multiple stream terrace levels, each with assemblages of constituent landforms (e.g., interfluves, hillslopes, fans, etc.) that dominate the margins of large river valleys. SW and HP

- (1117) **valley-floor remnant**.—Hills that are now erosion remnants of a former valley or basin floor, composed mostly of unconsolidated valley or basin fill sediments (e.g., alluvium) and typically lie well above the modern valley floor and flood plain. Former basin floor surfaces have become dissected and irregular and consist of hillslope positions (shoulder, backslope, etc.) and hill components (interfluvium, headslope, etc.); common in large valleys of the western United States. SW
- (1118) **valley-side alluvium**.—A concave “slope wash” deposit at the base of a hill slope, mountain slope, terrace escarpment, etc., that may or may not include the alluvial toe slope. Compare – base slope, slope alluvium. HP
- (1119) **varve**.—A sedimentary layer, lamina, or sequence of laminae, deposited in a body of still water within 1 year; specifically, a thin pair of graded glaciolacustrine layers seasonally deposited, usually by meltwater streams, in a glacial lake or other body of still water in front of a glacier. Compare – rhythmite. GG
- (1120) **ventifact**.—A stone or pebble that has been shaped, worn, faceted, cut, or polished by the abrasive action of windblown sand, usually under arid conditions. When the pebble is at the ground surface, as in a desert pavement, the upper part is polished while the lower or below ground part is angular or subangular. GG and HP
- (1121) **vernal pool**.—A natural, seasonal pond in a small closed depression (microlow) that supports a semiaquatic or aquatic ecosystem adapted to annual cycles of standing water in the springtime followed by drying in the summer or autumn; commonly recognized in California. SW
- (1122) **vitric**.—Pyroclastic material that is more than 75 percent glass. GG
- (1123) **volcanic**.—(adjective) Pertaining to the deep seated (igneous) processes by which magma and associated gases rise through the crust and are extruded onto the earth's surface and into the atmosphere and the structures, rocks, and landforms produced. Compare – extrusive, volcanoclastic. HP
- (1124) **volcanic block**.—A pyroclast that was ejected in a solid state; it has a diameter greater than 64 mm. Compare – cinders, lapilli, tephra, volcanic bomb. GG
- (1125) **volcanic bomb**.—A pyroclast > 64 mm in at least one dimension that was ejected while still viscous and solidified into its rounded form in flight. Compare – cinders, lapilli, tephra, volcanic block. GG
- (1126) **volcanic breccia**.—A volcanoclastic rock composed mostly of angular rock fragments greater than 2 mm in size. The name volcanic breccia is not synonymous with pyroclastic breccia (volcanic breccia forms in different ways). GG
- (1127) **volcanic cone**.—A conical hill of lava, pyroclastics, or both that is built up around a volcanic vent. GG
- (1128) **volcanic crater**.—A basin-like, rimmed structure, usually at the summit of a volcanic cone. It may be formed by collapse, by an explosive eruption or by the gradual accumulation of pyroclastic material into a surrounding rim. Compare – caldera. GG
- (1129) **volcanic dome**.—A steep-sided, rounded extrusion of highly viscous lava squeezed out from a volcano, and forming a dome-shaped or bulbous mass of congealed lava above and around the volcanic vent. GG
- (1130) **volcanic field**.—A more or less well defined area that is covered with volcanic rocks of much more diverse lithology and distribution than a lava field, or that is so modified by age and erosion that its original topographic configuration, composition and extent is uncertain. Compare – lava field, lava plain. SW
- (1131) **volcanic neck**.—A vertical, pipe-like tower of solidified lava or consolidated fragmental igneous rock that represents a former volcanic vent whose surrounding material (e.g., tuff and tephra) has been largely removed by erosion. Compare – diatreme. SW, GG, and GS
- (1132) **volcanic plug**.—(not recommended) Use volcanic neck.

- (1133) **volcanic pressure ridge**.—An elongate uplift of the congealing crust of a lava flow, probably due to the pressure of the underlying, still-flowing lava; commonly < 5 m in height (but range up to 15 m) and < 100 m length (but can exceed 500 m). Compare – tumulus. SW, GG, and GS
- (1134) **volcaniclastic**.—(adjective) Pertaining to the entire spectrum of fragmental materials with a preponderance of clasts of volcanic origin. The term includes not only pyroclastic materials but also epiclastic deposits derived from volcanic source areas by normal processes of mass movement and stream erosion. Examples: welded tuff, volcanic breccia, lahar deposit. HP
- (1135) **volcano**
- (i) A vent in the surface of the earth through which magma and associated gases and ash erupt; also, the form or structure, usually conical, that is produced by the ejected material.
 - (ii) Any eruption of material, e.g., mud, sand, etc. that resembles a magmatic volcano. GG
- (1136) **V-shaped valley**.—A valley having a pronounced cross profile suggesting the form of the letter “V,” characterized by steep sides and short tributaries; specifically a narrow valley resulting from downcutting by a stream. The “V” becomes broader as the downcutting progresses. Compare – U-shaped valley. GG
- (1137) **wash**.—(dry wash) (colloquial: western United States) The broad, flat-floored channel of an ephemeral stream, commonly with very steep to vertical banks cut in alluvium. Note: When channels reach intersect zones of ground-water discharge, they are more properly classed as “intermittent stream” channels. Synonym - arroyo. Compare – gully. HP
- (1138) **washover fan**.—A fan-like deposit of sand washed over a barrier island or spit during a storm and deposited on the landward side. Washover fans can be small to medium sized and completely subaerial, or they can be quite large and include subaqueous margins extending into adjacent lagoons or estuaries. Large fans can be subdivided into sequential parts: ephemeral washover channel (microfeature) cut through dunes or beach ridges, back-barrier flats, (subaqueous) washover-fan flat, (subaqueous) washover-fan slope. Subaerial portions can range from barren to completely vegetated. SSS
- (1139) **washover-fan apron**.—(not preferred) Use washover-fan flat.
- (1140) **washover-fan flat**.—A gently sloping, fan-like, subaqueous landform created by overwash from storm surges that transports sediment from the seaward side to the landward side of a barrier island (GG). Sediment is carried through temporary overwash channels that cut through the dune complex on the barrier spit (Fisher and Simpson, 1979; Boothroyd et al., 1985; Davis, 1994) and spill out onto the lagoon-side platform where they coalesce to form a broad belt. Also called storm-surge platform flat (Boothroyd et al., 1985) and washover fan apron (GG). Compare – washover fan slope. SSS
- (1141) **washover-fan slope**.—A subaqueous extension of a washover-fan flat that slopes toward deeper water of a lagoon or estuary and away from the washover-fan flat. Compare – washover-fan flat. SSS
- (1142) **water**.—[soil survey] A generic map unit for any permanent, open body of water (pond, lake, reservoir, etc.) that does not support rooted plants. SW
- (1143) **water-lain moraine**.—A terminal, end, or recessional moraine formed subaqueously by a glacier that terminated in a water body (e.g., glacial lake, sea, or ocean). A water-lain moraine may occur at the present land surface as a result of isostatic rebound or lake drainage. Compared to a land-based moraine of similar origin, a water-lain moraine displays sediment (till) modification by wave action, current action, or both and has a somewhat subdued topography. SW
- (1144) **waterway**
- (i) A general term for a way or channel, either natural (as a river) or artificial (as a canal), for conducting the flow of water.

- (ii) A navigable body or stretch of water available for passage; a watercourse. Compare – drainageway. GG
- (1145) **wave-built terrace**.—A gently sloping coastal feature at the seaward or lakeward edge of a wave-cut platform, constructed by sediment brought by rivers or drifted along the shore or across the platform and deposited in the deeper water beyond. Compare – submerged wave-built terrace, beach plain, strand plain. GG
- (1146) **wave-cut platform**.—A gently sloping surface produced by wave erosion, extending into the sea or lake from the base of the wave-cut cliff. This feature represents both the wave-cut bench and the abrasion platform. Compare – submerged wave-cut platform. GG
- (1147) **wave-cut terrace**.—(not recommended) Use wave-built terrace.
- (1148) **wave-worked till plain**.—A glaciated land area that has the characteristics of a till plain, but that was also inundated by a glacial lake. The area possesses a gently undulating till-topography rather than a distinctive, low-relief lake plain surface. Lacustrine sediments, however, are absent or occur only sparsely, but a wave- or current-modified, surficial mantle may commonly exist atop the till. Topographic highs, which were once islands, may possess shore features (e.g., wave-cut scarps, strandlines, beach deposits). Compare – till-floored lake plain. SW
- (1149) **weathering**.—All physical disintegration, chemical decomposition, and biologically induced changes in rocks or other deposits at or near the earth's surface by atmospheric or biologic agents or circulating surface waters with essentially no transport of the altered material. These changes result in disintegration and decomposition of the material. Compare – regolith, residuum, saprolite. HP
- (1150) **welded soil**.—(not preferred) Use overprinted soil.
- (1151) **welded tuff**.—A glass-rich, pyroclastic rock composed of volcanic ash indurated at the time of deposition by the welding together of its glass shards under the combined action of the heat retained by particles, the weight of overlying material, and hot gasses. It is generally composed of silica pyroclasts and appears banded or streaked. GG
- (1152) **welding**
 - (i) Consolidation of sediments (especially of clays) by pressure resulting from the weight of superincumbent material or from earth movement, characterized by cohering particles brought within the limits of mutual molecular attraction as water is squeezed out of the sediments.
 - (ii) the diagenetic process whereby discrete crystals, grains, or both become attached to each other during compaction, often involving pressure solution and pressure transfer. GG
- (1153) **wind gap**.—A former water gap now abandoned by the stream that formed it, suggesting stream piracy or stream diversion. HP
- (1154) **window**.—[tectonic] An eroded area of a thrust sheet, commonly a basin or valley floor, that exposes the incongruous bedrock stratigraphy beneath the thrust-sheet; a particular structural or stratigraphic relationship is implied, rather than a particular topographic form. Common in the Appalachian and Rocky Mountain margins. Synonym: *fenster*. GG, WT, and SW
- (1155) **windthrow**.—(not preferred) see tree-tip.
- (1156) **wind-tidal flat**.—A broad, low-lying, nearly-level sand flat that is alternately inundated by ponded rainwater or by wind-driven bay or estuarine water from storm surges or seiche. Frequent salinity fluctuations and prolonged periods of subaerial exposure preclude establishment of most types of vegetation except for mats of filamentous blue-green algae. Compare – tidal flat. SSS and HF
- (1157) **woody organic materials**.—see organic materials.

- (1158) **woody peat**.—An accumulation of organic material that is predominantly composed of trees, shrubs, and other woody plants. Compare herbaceous peat, moss peat, sedimentary peat, peat, muck, and mucky peat. SSM
- (1159) **yardang**
- (i) A microfeature in the form of a long, irregular, sharp-crested, undercut ridge between two round-bottomed troughs, carved on a plateau or unsheltered plain in a desert region by wind erosion, and cut into soft but coherent deposits (such as clayey sand); it lies in the direction of the dominant wind, and may be up to 6 m high and 40 m wide.
 - (ii) A landform produced in a region of limestone or sandstone by infrequent rains combined with wind action, and characterized by “a surface bristling with a fine lacework of sharp ridges pitted by corrosion.” Compare – pavement karst. GG
- (1160) **yardang trough**.—A long, shallow, round-bottomed groove, furrow, trough, or corridor excavated in the desert floor by wind abrasion, and separating two yardangs. Compare – yardang. GG
- (1161) **zibar**.—A small, low-relief sand dune that lacks discernible slip faces and commonly occurs on sand sheets, in interdune areas, or in corridors between larger dunes. Zibar spacing can range from 50 to 400 m with local relief of less than 10 m. Unlike coppice dunes, zibars are not related to deposition around vegetation. Generally dominated by coarser sands. Compare – dune, coppice dune. SW, GG, NL, and CW

629.3 References

A. Current References

- (1) Birkeland, P.W. 1999. Soils and geomorphology, 3rd edition. Oxford University Press.
- (2) Bloom, A.L. 1997. Geomorphology: A systematic analysis of late Cenozoic landforms, 3rd edition. Prentice Hall.
- (3) Boothroyd, J.C., N.E. Friedrich, and S.R. McGinn. 1985. Geology of microtidal coastal lagoons: Rhode Island. Marine Geology 63:35-76.
- (4) Buol, S.W., R.J. Southard, R.C. Graham, and P.A. McDaniel. 2003. Soil classification and genesis, 5th edition. Iowa State Press Ames, IA. ISBN: 0-8138-2873-2.
- (5) Cherry, J.A. 1999. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- (6) Colman, S.M., and D.P. Dethier (eds.). 1986. Rates of chemical weathering of rocks and minerals. Academic Press, Inc., Orlando, FL.
- (7) Compton, R.R. 1985. Geology in the field. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY; 398 p.
- (8) Cooke, R.U., and A. Warren. 1973. Geomorphology in deserts. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.
- (9) Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. Laroe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U.S. Dept. Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- (10) Cruden, D.M., and D.J. Varnes. 1996. Landslide types and processes. In: A.K. Turner and R.L. Schuster (eds) Landslides: Investigations and Mitigation. National Research Council, Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 247. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
- (11) Curran, H.A., P.S. Justus, D.M. Young, and J.B. Garver. 1984. Atlas of landforms, 3rd edition. U.S. Military Academy, West Point, NY, Dep. Geography and Computer Science.
- (12) Daniels, R.B. 1992 (personal communication). Head (retired), Soil Survey Investigations, USDA - Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D.C.
- (13) Daniels, R.B., S.W. Buol, H.J. Kleiss, and C.A. Ditzler. 1999. Soil Systems of North Carolina. Technical Bulletin 314, Soil Science Department, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC.

- (14) Daniels, R.B., and D. Hammer. 1992. Soil geomorphology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (15) Davis, R.A. 1994. Barrier island systems - A geologic overview. In: R.A. Davis (ed.) *Geology of Holocene Barrier Island Systems*, pp. 1-46. Springer-Verlag, New York, NY.
- (16) Demas, G.P. 1998. Subaqueous soil of Sinepuxent Bay, Maryland. PhD dissertation, Department of Natural Resources and Landscape Architecture, University of Maryland, College Park, MD.
- (17) Dixon, J.B., and S.B. Weed (eds.). 1989. Minerals in the soil environment, 2nd edition. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, Book Series, No. 1.
- (18) Dutro, J.T., R.V. Dietrich, and R.M. Foote. 1989. AGI field data sheets: for geology in the field, laboratory and office, 3rd edition. American Geological Institute, Alexandria, VA.
- (19) Fisher, J.J., and E.J. Simpson. 1979. Washover and tidal sedimentation rates as environmental factors in development of a transgressive barrier shoreline. In: S.P. Leatherman (ed.) *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico*, pp.127-148. Academic Press, New York, NY.
- (20) Fisk, H.N. 1959. Padre Island and the Laguna Madre flats, coastal south Texas. Louisiana State University, 2nd Coastal Geography Conference; pp. 103-151.
- (21) Gile, L.H., J.W. Hawley, and R.B. Grossman. 1981. Soils and geomorphology in the Basin and Range area of southern New Mexico - guidebook to the Desert Project. Memoir 39. New Mexico Bureau of Mines & Mineral Resources, Socorro, NM.
- (22) Gile, L.H., and R.J. Ahrens (eds.). 1994. Supplement to the desert project soil monograph: Soils and landscapes of a desert region astride the Rio Grande Valley near Las Cruces, New Mexico. USDA - Soil Conservation Service, Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 44, vol. 1: Soil water and soils at the soil water sites, Jornada experiment range. National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE.
- (23) Goldthwaite, R.P., and C.L. Matsch (eds.). 1988. Genetic classification of glacial deposits: final report of the commission on genesis and lithology of glacial Quaternary deposits of the International Union for Quaternary Research (INQUA). A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- (24) Graf, W.L. (ed.). 1987. Geomorphic systems of North America. Geological Society America, Decade of North American Geology, Centennial Special Volume, No. 2.
- (25) Hamblin, W.K., and J.D. Howard. 1995. Exercises in physical geology, 8th edition. Burgess Publ. Co., Minneapolis, MN.
- (26) Harland, W.B., R.L. Armstrong, L.E. Craig, A.G. Smith, and D.G. Smith. 1990. A geologic time scale. Press Syndicate of University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK; 1 sheet.
- (27) Holdorf, H., and J. Donahue. 1990. Landforms for soil surveys in the Northern Rockies. Montana Forest and Conservation Experiment Station, School of Forestry, University of Montana, Misc. Publ. No. 51.
- (28) Hunt, C.B. 1986. Surficial deposits of the United States. Van Nos Reinhold Co., Inc., New York, NY.
- (29) Jackson, J.A. (ed.). 1997. Glossary of geology, 4th edition. American Geological Institute, Alexandria, VA. ISBN 0-922152-34-9.
- (30) Kidder, D.L. 1987. Stratigraphy, micropaleontology, petrography, carbonate geochemistry, and depositional history of the Proterozoic Libby Formation, Belt Supergroup, northwestern Montana and northeastern Idaho. USGS Open File Report 87-635. US Dept of Interior.
- (31) Lancaster, N. 1995. Geomorphology of desert dunes. Routledge, New York, NY.
- (32) Mausbach, M.J., and L.P. Wilding (eds.). 1991. Spatial variabilities of soils and landforms. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, Special Publication No. 28.

- (33) Maxwell, D.T. 1973. Layer silicate mineralogy of the Precambrian Belt Series in Belt Symposium sponsored by the Dept of Geology, Univ. of Idaho and the Idaho Bur. of Mines and Geology, Sept 17-22, 1973. vol II, pp. 114-138.
- (34) McGinn, S.R. 1982. Facies distribution of Ninigret Pond. Masters thesis, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI.
- (35) Monroe, W.H. 1976. The karst landforms of Puerto Rico. US Geological Survey Professional Paper 899, U.S. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, DC.
- (36) Monroe, W.H. 1980. Some tropical landforms of Puerto Rico. US Geological Survey Professional Paper 1159, U.S. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, DC.
- (37) Morrison, R.B. (ed.). 1991. Quaternary nonglacial geology: conterminous United States. Geological Society of America, Decade of North American Geology, Geology of North America, Vol. K-2.
- (38) National Research Council of Canada. 1988. Glossary of permafrost and related ground ice terms. Associate Committee Geotechnical Research, Technical Memorandum 142.
- (39) Neuendorf, K.K.E., J.P. Mehl, Jr., and J. Jackson. 2005. Glossary of geology, 5th edition. American Geological Institute, Alexandria, VA. ISBN 0-922152-76-4.
- (40) Nordt, J.S., J.M. Sowers, and W.R. Lettis. 2000. Quaternary geochronology. AGU Reference Shelf 4, American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC. ISBN 0-87590-950-7.
- (41) Peterson, F.F. 1981. Landforms of the Basin and Range Province defined for soil survey. Nevada Agricultural Experiment Station, Technical Bulletin No. 28, Reno, NV; 52 p.
- (42) Peterson, F.F. 1990. A manual for describing NSSL soil sampling sites: Terms and concepts for identifying physiographic position and other sampling site descriptors; Draft ver. 1.0; USDA-NRCS National Soil Survey Laboratory, Lincoln, NE [unpublished].
- (43) Porter, S.C. (ed.). 1983. Late-quaternary environments of the United States, Vol. 1: The late Pleistocene. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, MN.
- (44) Ritter, D.F., R.C. Kochel, and J.R. Miller. 1995. Process geomorphology, 3rd edition. Wm C. Brown Publ.; Dubuque, IA.
- (45) Royse, C.F., and D. Barsch. 1971. Terraces and pediment terraces in the southwest: an interpretation. Geological Society of America Bulletin 82:3177-3182.
- (46) Schoeneberger, P.J., and D.A. Wysocki. 2012. Geomorphology. In: P.J. Schoeneberger, D.A. Wysocki, E.C. Benham, and Soil Survey Staff (eds.) Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils, version 3.0. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE.
- (47) Schoeneberger, P.J., and D.A. Wysocki. 2000 (personal communication). National Soil Survey Center, USDA - NRCS, Lincoln, NE.
- (48) Schoeneberger, P.J., D.A. Wysocki, E.C. Benham, and Soil Survey Staff. 2012. Field book for describing and sampling soils, version 3.0. National Soil Survey Center, Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA, Lincoln, NE.
- (49) Schumm, S.A. 1977. The fluvial system. John Wiley & Sons., Inc., New York, NY.
- (50) Schumm, S.A. 1987. Experimental fluvial geomorphology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (51) Schumm, S.A. 1991. To interpret the earth: 10 ways to be wrong. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- (52) Schumm, S.A., Harvey, M.D., and Watson, C.C. 1984. Incised channels: morphology, dynamics, and control. Water Resources Publications, Littleton, CO.
- (53) Schuster, R.L., and R.J. Krizek (eds.). 1978. Landslides: analysis and control. National Academy Sciences, Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 176.
- (54) Selby, M.J. 1993. Hillslope materials and processes, 2nd edition. Oxford University Press Inc., New York.

- (55) Sibrava, V., D.Q. Bowen, and G.M. Richmond (eds.). 1986. Quaternary glaciations in the Northern Hemisphere: final report of the International Geological Correlation Programme, Project 24. Quaternary Science Reviews, Vol. 5, Pergamon Press, Oxford.
- (56) Smith, G.D. 1978. The Andisol proposal. In: M.L. Leamy, D.I. Kinlock, and R.L. Parfitt (eds.) International Committee on Andisols – Final Report. Soil Management Support Services Technical Monograph #20 (p. 5). USDA Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D.C.
- (57) Soil Science Society of America. 2001. Glossary of soil science terms. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI.
- (58) Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook No. 18, U.S. Gov Print Office, Washington, DC.
- (59) Soil Survey Staff. 1994. Keys to Soil Taxonomy, 6th edition. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service.
- (60) Soil Survey Staff. 1998. Keys to Soil Taxonomy, 8th edition. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service.
- (61) Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436.
- (62) Sposito, G. 1989. The chemistry of soils. Oxford Univ. Press, Oxford.
- (63) Strahler, A.N., and A.H. Strahler. 1989. Elements of physical geography, 4th edition. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (64) Subaqueous Soils Subcommittee. 2005. Glossary of terms for subaqueous soils, landscapes, landforms, and parent materials of estuaries and lagoons. National Cooperative Soil Survey Conference, USDA-NRCS, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE.
- (65) Sugden, D.E., and B.S. John. 1976. Glaciers and landscape, a geomorphological approach. Halsted Press, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (66) Summer, M.E., and B.A. Stewart (eds.). 1992. Soil crusting in Australia. In: Soil Crusting: Chemical and Physical Process. Advances in Soil Science, Lewis Publishing, Boca Raton, FL.
- (67) Trewartha, G.T., A.H. Robinson, E.H. Hammond, and A.T. Horn. 1976. Fundamentals of physical geography, 3rd edition. McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.
- (68) Turner, A.K., and R.L. Schuster (eds.). 1996. Landslides: investigations and mitigation. National Research Council, Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 247; National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
- (69) U.S. Geological Survey. 1970. The national atlas of the United States. (sheets 61-63: Classes of Land-Surface from E.H. Hammond). U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, DC.
- (70) Wahrhaftig, C. 1965. Physiographic divisions of Alaska. US Geological Survey, USGS Professional Paper # 482.
- (71) Washburn, A.L. 1973. Periglacial processes and environments. St. Martin's Press, New York, NY.
- (72) Washburn, A.L. 1980. Geocryology. John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY.
- (73) Wells, D.V., R.D. Conkwright, J.M. Hill, and M.J. Park. 1994. The surficial sediments of Assawoman Bay and Isle of Wight Bay, Maryland: Physical and chemical characteristics. Coastal and Estuarine Geology File Report Number 94-2, Maryland Geological Survey, Baltimore, MD.
- (74) White, W.B. 1988. Geomorphology and hydrology of karst terrains. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY.
- (75) Wright, H.E. (ed.). 1983. Late-Quaternary environments of the United States, Vol. 2: The Holocene. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, MN.

- (76) Wysocki, D.A., P.J. Schoeneberger, and H.E. LaGarry. 2000. Geomorphology of soil landscapes. In: M.E. Sumner (ed.) Handbook of Soil Science. CRC Press LLC, Boca Raton, FL. ISBN: 0-8493-3136-6.

B. Classic References (Significant References That Are Out of Print and No Longer Commercially Available)

- (1) Balster, C.A., and R.B. Parsons. 1968. Geomorphology and soils, Willamette Valley, Oregon. Oregon State Univ., Oregon Agricultural Experiment Station Special Report 265, Corvallis, OR.
- (2) Buol, S.W., F.D. Hole, and R.J. McCracken. 1973 (1st ed.), 1980 (2nd ed.), 1989 (3rd ed.). Soil genesis and classification. Iowa State University Press, Ames, IA. (now Buol, Southard, Graham, and McDaniel, 2003)
- (3) Birkeland, P.W. 1974. Pedology, weathering and geomorphic research. Oxford University Press, New York, NY. (see Birkeland, 1999)
- (4) Birkeland, P.W. 1984. Soils and geomorphology, 2nd edition. Oxford University Press. (see Birkeland, 1999)
- (5) Bryan, K. 1946. Cryopedology: The study of frozen ground and intensive frost-action, with suggestions on nomenclature. American Journal of Science, V. 244.
- (6) Clayton, L., and T.F. Freers (eds.). 1967. Glacial geology of the Missouri Coteau and adjacent areas. Guidebook 18th annual field conference Midwest Friends of the Pleistocene. North Dakota Geological Survey Miscellaneous Series #30.
- (7) Compton, R.R. 1962. Manual of field geology. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY. (use Compton, 1985, Geology in the Field)
- (8) Compton, R.R. 1977. Interpreting the earth. Harcourt-Brace-Jovanovich, New York, NY.
- (9) Daniels, R.B., and R.H. Jordan. 1966. Physiographic history and the soils, entrenched stream systems, and gullies, Harrison County, Iowa. USDA - Soil Conservation Service, Technical Bulletin 1348.
- (10) Fairbridge, R.W. (ed.). 1968. The encyclopedia of geomorphology. Encyclopedia of Earth Sciences Series, Vol. 3. McGraw-Hill Company, Inc., New York, NY.
- (11) Fenneman, N.M. 1931. Physiography of the western United States. McGraw-Hill Co., New York, NY.
- (12) Fenneman, N.M. 1938. Physiography of the eastern United States. McGraw-Hill Co., New York, NY.
- (13) Fenneman, N.M. 1946 (reprinted 1957). Physical divisions of the United States. US Geological Survey, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC; 1 sheet; 1: 7,000,000.
- (14) Flint, R.F. 1971. Glacial and Quaternary geology. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (15) Freeze, A.L., and J.A. Cherry. 1979. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- (16) Gary, M., R. McAfee, Jr., and C.L. Wolf (eds.). 1974. Glossary of geology. American Geological Institute, Falls Church, VA. (use Bates & Jackson, 1987).
- (17) Green, J., and N.M. Short. 1971. Volcanic landforms and surface features: A photographic atlas and glossary. Springer-Verlag, New York, NY.
- (18) Hawley, J.W., and R.B. Parsons. 1980. Glossary of selected geomorphic and geologic terms. Mimeo. U.S. Dept. Agric., Soil Cons. Serv., West Technical Center, Portland, OR. (replaced by National Soil Survey Handbook (NSSH), Part 629, 1995).
- (19) Hunt, C.B. 1967. Physiography of the United States. W.H. Freeman & Co., London.
- (20) Monkhouse, F. 1978. Dictionary of geography. Aldine Publ. Co., Chicago, IL.
- (21) Monkhouse, F., and J. Small. 1978. Dictionary of the natural environment. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.

- (22) Peterson, F.F. 1981. Landforms of the Basin and Range Province defined for soil survey. Nevada Agricultural Experiment Station, Technical Bulletin No. 28, Reno, NV.
- (23) Ruhe, R.V. 1969. Quaternary landscapes in Iowa. Iowa State University Press, Ames, IA.
- (24) Ruhe, R.V. 1975. Geomorphology: geomorphic processes and surficial geology. Houghton-Mifflin Co., Boston, MA.
- (25) Ruhe, R.V., R.B. Daniels, and J.G. Cady. 1967. Landscape evolution and soil formation in southeastern Iowa. USDA Soil Conservation Service Technical Bulletin 1349.
- (26) Russel, R.J. (ed.). 1968. Glossary of terms used in fluvial, deltaic, and coastal morphology. Louisiana State Univ., New Orleans, LA.; Coastal Studies Institute Technical Report No. 63.
- (27) Soil Survey Staff. 1975. Soil Taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. USDA Soil Conservation Service, Agricultural Handbook #436, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- (28) Strahler, A.N. 1946. Geomorphic terminology and classification of land masses. *Journal of Geology* 54:35-42.
- (29) Thornbury, W.D. 1969. Principles of geomorphology; 2nd edition. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (30) Thornbury, W.D. 1965. Regional geomorphology of the United States. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- (31) Varnes, D. 1978. Slope movement types and processes. In: R.L. Schuster and R.J. Krizek (eds.) *Landslides: Analysis and Control*. National Academy Sciences, Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 176.